Virtuoso Schematic Editor SKILL Reference

Product Version ICADVM20.1 October 2020 © 2020 Cadence Design Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

Printed in the United States of America.

Cadence Design Systems, Inc. (Cadence), 2655 Seely Ave., San Jose, CA 95134, USA.

Open SystemC, Open SystemC Initiative, OSCI, SystemC, and SystemC Initiative are trademarks or registered trademarks of Open SystemC Initiative, Inc. in the United States and other countries and are used with permission.

Trademarks: Trademarks and service marks of Cadence Design Systems, Inc. contained in this document are attributed to Cadence with the appropriate symbol. For queries regarding Cadence's trademarks, contact the corporate legal department at the address shown above or call 800.862.4522. All other trademarks are the property of their respective holders.

Restricted Permission: This publication is protected by copyright law and international treaties and contains trade secrets and proprietary information owned by Cadence. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this publication, or any portion of it, may result in civil and criminal penalties. Except as specified in this permission statement, this publication may not be copied, reproduced, modified, published, uploaded, posted, transmitted, or distributed in any way, without prior written permission from Cadence. Unless otherwise agreed to by Cadence in writing, this statement grants Cadence customers permission to print one (1) hard copy of this publication subject to the following conditions:

- 1. The publication may be used only in accordance with a written agreement between Cadence and its customer.
- 2. The publication may not be modified in any way.
- 3. Any authorized copy of the publication or portion thereof must include all original copyright, trademark, and other proprietary notices and this permission statement.
- 4. The information contained in this document cannot be used in the development of like products or software, whether for internal or external use, and shall not be used for the benefit of any other party, whether or not for consideration.

Disclaimer: Information in this publication is subject to change without notice and does not represent a commitment on the part of Cadence. Except as may be explicitly set forth in such agreement, Cadence does not make, and expressly disclaims, any representations or warranties as to the completeness, accuracy or usefulness of the information contained in this document. Cadence does not warrant that use of such information will not infringe any third party rights, nor does Cadence assume any liability for damages or costs of any kind that may result from use of such information.

Restricted Rights: Use, duplication, or disclosure by the Government is subject to restrictions as set forth in FAR52.227-14 and DFAR252.227-7013 et seq. or its successor

Contents

<u>Preface</u>	
<u>Scope</u>	14
Licensing Requirements	14
Related Documentation	15
What's New and KPNS	15
Installation, Environment, and Infrastructure	15
Technology Information	15
Virtuoso Tools	15
Additional Learning Resources	16
Video Library	16
Virtuoso Videos Book	16
Rap Adoption Kits	16
Help and Support Facilities	17
Customer Support	17
Feedback about Documentation	18
Understanding Cadence SKILL	19
Using SKILL Code Examples	19
Sample SKILL Code	19
Accessing API Help	20
Typographic and Syntax Conventions	21
Identifiers Used to Denote Data Types	22
1	
Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions	25
annToggleInfoBalloonVisibilityStatus	
annPinCurrentInfoBalloon	
<u>cdsName</u>	
cdsNetExpr	
<u>cdsParam</u>	
cdsTerm	
heHiEditConfig	38

heHiSetInstBinding	39
heHiShowViewsFound	40
heHiUpdate	41
<u>hiPrevWinView</u>	42
hiNextWinView	43
schAddSelectPt	44
schDirectEdit	45
schExtendSelectPt	47
schHiAbout	48
schHiAlternateView	49
schHiAlign	50
schHiCellViewProperty	51
schHiChangeEditMode	52
schHiCheck	53
schHiCheckAndSave	55
schHiCheckHier	56
schHiCloneSymbol	58
schHiComputePinRef	60
schHiCopy	62
schHiCreateBlockInst	64
schHiCreateInst	66
schHiCreateInstBox	68
schHiCreateKanjiSymbol	69
schHiCreateMappingSchematic	71
schHiCreateNetExpression	
schHiCreateNoteLabel	74
schHiCreateNoteShape	76
schHiCreatePatchcord	78
schHiCreatePin	79
schHiCreateSheet	83
schHiCreateSymbolLabel	85
schHiCreateSymbolPin	87
schHiCreateSymbolShape	
schHiCreateWire	
schHiCreateWireLabel	95
schHiCreateWireStubs	99

schHiDefaultAction	100
schHiDelete	101
<u>schHiDeleteIndex</u>	102
schHiDeleteSheet	103
<u>schHiDescend</u>	104
<u>schHiDescendEdit</u>	
schHiDescendRead	
schHiDisplayOptions	107
schHiDistribute	108
schHiDrawSymbolPin	109
schHiEditInPlace	111
schHiEditText	112
schHiEditorOptions	113
schHiEditPinOrder	114
<u>schHiEditSheetSize</u>	115
schHiEditTitleBlock	117
schHiEnvSaveLoad	118
schHiExtractConn	120
schHiFind	121
schHiFindMarker	123
schHiFollowPin	124
schHiFontUpdate	126
schHiGotoSheet	127
schHiGridOptions	128
schHiHiliteLabel	129
schHilgnore	130
schHilnstToView	131
schHiMousePopUp	133
schHiMove	
schHiNetExprAvailProps	137
schHiNetExprEvalNames	
schHiNewCellView	
schHiObjectProperty	
schHiOpenCellView	
schHiOpenOtherView	
schHiOpenSymbolOrSchematicView	

<u>schHiPinListToView</u>	146
schHiPlot	148
<u>schHiPlotQueueStatus</u>	149
<u>schHiRegisterWireStubs</u>	150
schHiRenumberAllSheet	151
<u>schHiRenumberInstances</u>	152
<u>schHiRenumberSheet</u>	153
schHiReplace	154
<u>schHiResetInvisibleLabels</u>	156
schHiReturn	157
schHiReturnToTop	158
schHiRotate	159
<u>schHiRouteFlightLine</u>	160
schHiSaveCellView	161
schHiSelectAll	162
schHiSelectByProperty	163
schHiSetSymbolOrigin	165
schHiShowScope	166
schHiSnapToGrid	167
schHiSolder	168
schHiSRC	169
schHiStretch	171
schHiSymStretch	173
schHiTree	174
<u>schHiUpdatePinOrder</u>	175
schHiVHDLProperty	176
schHiUpdatePinsFromView	177
schHiVIC	
schHiVICAndSave	181
schHiViewToView	182
<u>schHiZoomToSelSet</u>	184
schHiSetOrigin	
schSetSelectOptions	
schSingleSelectPt	187

2 Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions
189
annLoadAnnotationData196
annSaveAnnotationData197
<u>defcell</u>
<u>hsmDeselect</u>
hsmGetSelectedSet207
<u>hsmSelect</u>
opcAddListToSet211
opcAddObjectToSet212
opcAllSetsInCellView213
opcClearSet214
opcCreatePersistentSet215
opcCreateTransientSet216
opcDestroySet217
opcFindSet
opcReleaseSet219
opcRemoveObjectFromSet220
schAddlgnoreProp221
<u>schAlign</u>
schAttachLibToPackageTech223
<u>schCheck</u>
schCheckHier
schCheckHierConfig229
schClearConn
schCloneSymbol233
schCmdOption235
schComputePinRef236
<u>schCopy</u>
schCreateInst241
schCreateInstBox243
schCreateNetExpression244
schCreateNoteLabel246
schCreateNoteShape

schCreatePin	
<u>schCreateSheet</u>	
schCreateSplitPrimarySymbol	
schCreateSymbolLabel	
schCreateSymbolPin	
schCreateSymbolShape	
<u>schCreateWire</u>	 261
schCreateWireLabel	 263
<u>schDelete</u>	 265
schDeleteIndex	 266
schDeleteSheet	 267
schDeselectAllFig	 268
schDistribute	 269
schDrawSymbolPin	 270
schEditPinOrder	 272
schEditSheetSize	 273
schExistsEditCap	 275
schExtendSelSet	 276
schExtractConn	 278
schExtractStatus	 280
schFindIgnorePropByName	 281
schGetAllIgnoreProps	 282
schGetBundleDisplayMode	 284
schGetCellViewListInSearchScope	 285
schGetCheckGroups	 287
schGetEnv	 288
schGetIgnoredStatus	 289
schGetMatchingObjects	 290
schGetPinOrder	 292
schGetPostCheckTriggers	 293
schGetPreCheckTriggers	 294
schGetPropertyDisplay	 295
schGetShapeStyle	 297
schGetSignalTypeIntegrity	
schGetSplitInstances	
schGetSplitInstTerms	

schGetSplitPrimaryInst	301
schGetSplitPrimaryInstTerm	302
schGetWireColor	303
schGetWireLineStyle	304
schGlueLabel	305
schHdlPrintFile	306
schHdlPrintVars	307
schHDLReturn	308
schlgnore	309
schInhConFind	310
schInhConSet	312
schInstallHDL	314
<u>schInstToView</u>	316
schlsFlightLine	318
schlsHDLCapEnabled	319
schlsInCheckHier	320
schlsIndexCV	322
schlsSchEditOk	323
schlsSheetCV	324
schlsSplitInst	325
schlsSplitPrimaryInst	326
schlsSplitPrimarySymbol	327
schlsSplitSymbol	328
schlsSymEditOk	329
schlsTextEditable	330
schlsUsingSplitFeature	331
schlsViewCapEnabled	332
schlsWire	333
schlsWireLabel	334
schLayoutToPinList	335
schMouseApplyOrFinish	337
schMove	338
schNetExprAvailProps	
schNetExprEvalNames	
schPinListToSchem	
schPinListToSchemGen	

schPinListToSymbol	351
schPinListToSymbolGen	353
schPinListToVerilog	355
schPinListToView	357
schPlot	359
schRegisterCheckGroup	361
schRegisterCheckRule	363
schReportCheckFailure	365
schRegisterFixedMenu	367
schRegisterPopUpMenu	369
schRegPostCheckTrigger	372
schRegPreCheckTrigger	374
schRemovelgnoreProp	376
schRenumberAllSheet	377
<u>schRenumberInstances</u>	378
<u>schRenumberSheet</u>	380
schReplaceProperty	381
schSaveCurrentPlotOptions	383
schSchemToPinList	384
schSelectAllFig	386
schSelectPoint	387
schSetAndLoadTsgTemplateType	389
schSetBundleDisplayMode	391
schSetCmdOption	392
<u>schSetEnv</u>	394
schSetIgnorePropEnabled	396
schSetOrigin	397
schSetPropertyDisplay	398
schSetShapeStyle	401
schSetSignalTypeIntegrity	403
schSetSplitPrimaryInst	404
schSetSplitSymbol	406
schSetSymbolOrigin	407
schSetTextDisplayBBox	408
schSetWireColor	
schSetWireLineStyle	412

	schShiftCmdOption	414
	schSingleSelectBox	
	schSnapToConn	416
	schSnapToGrid	417
	schSolder	418
	schSplitNumber	419
	<u>schSRC</u>	420
	schStretch	422
	schSubSelectBox	426
	schSymbolToPinList	427
	schSync	429
	<u>schTraceNet</u>	430
	schUnregisterFixedMenu	433
	<u>schUnregisterPopUpMenu</u>	434
	<u>schUnregPostCheckTrigger</u>	
	<u>schUnregPreCheckTrigger</u>	
	<u>schUpdateUserSRCErrorAndWarn</u>	
	schVerilogToPinList	
	<u>schVIC</u>	
	<u>schViewToView</u>	
	schZoomFit	
	<u>treeSaveHierarchy</u>	
	treeSaveScreen	
	<u>tsg</u>	450
_		
<u>3</u>		
Li	brary Management Commands	453
	<u>ImCheckTerm</u>	
	ImCheckView	
	ImCloseLib	
	ImDefCell	
	<u>ImDefTermProp</u>	
	ImDefViewProp	
	<u>ImDeleteTermProp</u>	
	ImDeleteViewProp	
		100

	<u>ImGetValue</u>	469
	<u>ImLoadData</u>	470
	ImOpenLib	471
	ImPrintLibTermProp	472
	ImPrintLibViewProp	473
	<u>ImPrintTerm</u>	
	ImPrintTermProp	475
	ImPrintViewProp	476
	<u>ImReset</u>	477
	<u>ImSimView</u>	478
	simRep	479
<u>4</u>		
F	unction for amsDmv(IC6.1.8 Only)	481
	dmvStart	
	<u> </u>	
<u>5</u>		
	SDP SKILL Functions (IC6.1.8 Only)	۷02
<u>v</u>	` ,	
	sipImportLgaBgaTextSkill	
	vsdpiWriteCDF	
	vsdpiRunDieExport	
	<u>vsdpiGetValueOfDieExportField</u>	
	vsdpiSaveXML	
	<u>vsdpiSetValueOfDieExportField</u>	491

Preface

This manual proves information for IC schematic capture and simulation environment developers and designers who want to use Cadence[®] SKILL language functions instead of menu commands in the schematic capture environments.

This manual assumes that you are familiar with the SKILL language.

/Important

SKILL commands that are only applicable to the Virtuoso Schematic Editor XL are tagged "*XL Only*". All other SKILL commands can be used with both the L and XL versions of the schematic editor product.

This preface contains the following topics:

- Scope
- Licensing Requirements
- Related Documentation
- Additional Learning Resources
- Customer Support
- Feedback about Documentation
- Understanding Cadence SKILL
- Typographic and Syntax Conventions
- Identifiers Used to Denote Data Types

Scope

Unless otherwise noted, the functionality described in this guide can be used in both mature node (for example, IC6.1.8) and advanced node and methodologies (for example, ICADVM20.1) releases.

Label	Meaning
(ICADVM20.1 Only)	Features supported only in the ICADVM20.1 advanced nodes and advanced methodologies release.
(IC6.1.8 Only)	Features supported only in mature node releases.

Licensing Requirements

The license number required for the Virtuoso® Schematic Editor L is: 95100.

For information on licensing in the Virtuoso design environment, see <u>Virtuoso Software</u> <u>Licensing and Configuration Guide</u>.

Related Documentation

What's New and KPNS

- Virtuoso Schematic Editor What's New
- Virtuoso Schematic Editor Known Problems and Solutions

Installation, Environment, and Infrastructure

- Cadence Installation Guide
- <u>Virtuoso Design Environment User Guide</u>
- Virtuoso Design Environment SKILL Reference
- Cadence Application Infrastructure User Guide

Technology Information

- <u>Virtuoso Technology Data User Guide</u>
- <u>Virtuoso Technology Data ASCII Files Reference</u>
- Virtuoso Technology Data SKILL Reference

Virtuoso Tools

- Virtuoso Schematic Editor User Guide
- Virtuoso Schematic Editor SKILL Reference
- Virtuoso ADE Assembler User Guide
- <u>Virtuoso ADE Explorer User Guide</u>
- Spectre Circuit Simulator and Accelerated Parallel Simulator RF Analysis User Guide
- Spectre Circuit Simulator and Accelerated Parallel Simulator User Guide
- Spectre Circuit Simulator Reference

Additional Learning Resources

Video Library

The <u>Video Library</u> on the Cadence Online Support website proves a comprehensive list of videos on various Cadence products.

To view a list of videos related to a specific product, you can use the *Filter Results* feature available in the pane on the left. For example, click the *Virtuoso Layout Suite* product link to view a list of videos available for the product.

You can also save your product preferences in the Product Selection form, which opens when you click the *Edit* icon located next to *My Products*.

Virtuoso Videos Book

You can access certain videos directly from Cadence Help. To learn more about this feature and to access the list of available videos, see <u>Virtuoso Videos</u>.

Rap Adoption Kits

Cadence proves a number of <u>Rap Adoption Kits</u> that demonstrate how to use Virtuoso applications in your design flows. These kits contain design databases and instructions on how to run the design flow.

In addition, Cadence offers the following training courses on Virtuoso Schematic Editor:

- Virtuoso Schematic Editor
- Virtuoso Analog Design Environment
- Using Virtuoso Constraints Effectively
- Virtuoso Spectre Circuit Simulator
- Spectre Simulations Using Virtuoso ADE
- Virtuoso Electrically-Aware Design with Layout Dependent Effects

Cadence also offers the following training courses on the SKILL programming language, which you can use to customize, extend, and automate your design environment:

SKILL Language Programming Introduction

- SKILL Language Programming
- Advanced SKILL Language Programming

To explore the full range of training courses proved by Cadence in your region, visit <u>Cadence Training</u> or write to training_enroll@cadence.com.

Note: The links in this section open in a separate web browser window when clicked in Cadence Help.

Help and Support Facilities

Virtuoso offers several built-in features to let you access help and support directly from the software.

- The Virtuoso *Help* menu proves consistent help system access across Virtuoso tools and applications. The standard Virtuoso *Help* menu lets you access the most useful help and support resources from the Cadence support and corporate websites directly from the CIW or any Virtuoso application.
- The Virtuoso Welcome Page is a self-help launch pad offering access to a host of useful knowledge resources, including quick links to content available within the Virtuoso installation as well as to other popular online content.

The Welcome Page is displayed by default when you open Cadence Help in standalone mode from a Virtuoso installation. You can also access it at any time by selecting *Help – Virtuoso Documentation Library* from any application window, or by clicking the *Home* button on the Cadence Help toolbar (proved you have not set a custom home page).

For more information, see <u>Getting Help</u> in *Virtuoso Design Environment User Guide*.

Customer Support

For assistance with Cadence products:

- Contact Cadence Customer Support
 - Cadence is committed to keeping your design teams productive by proving answers to technical questions and to any queries about the latest software updates and training needs. For more information, visit https://www.cadence.com/support.
- Log on to Cadence Online Support

Customers with a maintenance contract with Cadence can obtain the latest information about various tools at https://support.cadence.com.

Feedback about Documentation

You can contact Cadence Customer Support to open a service request if you:

- Find erroneous information in a product manual
- Cannot find in a product manual the information you are looking for
- Face an issue while accessing documentation by using Cadence Help

You can also submit feedback by using the following methods:

- In the Cadence Help window, click the *Feedback* button and follow instructions.
- On the Cadence Online Support <u>Product Manuals</u> page, select the required product and submit your feedback by using the <u>Prove Feedback</u> box.

Understanding Cadence SKILL

Cadence SKILL is a high-level, interactive programming language based on the popular artificial intelligence language, Lisp. It lets you customize and extend your design environment. Using SKILL you can validate the steps of your algorithm incrementally before incorporating them into a larger program.

For more information about the SKILL language, see <u>Getting Started</u> in the *SKILL Language User Guide*.

Using SKILL Code Examples

The SKILL APIs in this user manual are explained with illustrative code examples.

You can copy these examples from the manual and paste them directly into the Command Interpreter Window (CIW) or use the code in non-graphical SKILL mode.

Sample SKILL Code

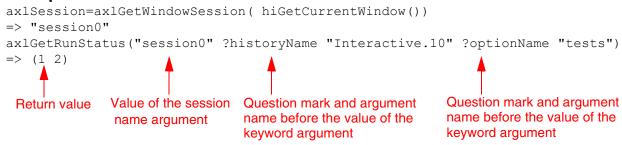
The following code sample shows the syntax of a SKILL API that accepts three arguments.

axIGetRunStatus

The first argument $t_sessionName$ is a required argument, where t signifies the data type of the argument. The second and third arguments <code>?optionName</code> $t_optionName$ and <code>?historyName</code> $t_historyName$ are optional keyword arguments (identified by a question mark), which are specified in name-value pairs and can be placed in any order during the function call.

The return value is the value that the SKILL API returns after evaluating the expression. In this case, it is a list of status values, <code>l_statusValues</code>.

Example



Accessing API Help

Quick reference information for SKILL APIs is available from the CIW and the SKILL API Finder. To access the reference information for a particular SKILL API, do one of the following:

- Type help <function_name> in the CIW.
- Type startFinder ([?funcName $t_functionName$]) in the CIW.
- Start the <u>SKILL API Finder</u> from the CIW by choosing *Tools Finder* or type cdsFinder on the UNIX command line.

In the *Search in* field of the displayed Cadence SKILL API Finder window, type the SKILL API name for which you want to display the help information and click *Go*.

The matches for the searched SKILL API appear in the *Results* area.

To view the complete documentation of the searched SKILL API, select the API name in the *Results* area and click the *More Info* button. The complete documentation of the selected SKILL API appears in a new Cadence Help window.

Typographic and Syntax Conventions

The following typographic and syntax conventions are used in this manual.

text	Indicates names of manuals, menu commands, buttons, and fields.
text	Indicates text that you must type as presented. Typically used to denote command, function, routine, or argument names that must be typed literally.
z_argument	Indicates text that you must replace with an appropriate argument value. The prefix (in this example, z_{-}) indicates the data type the argument can accept and must not be typed.
	Separates a choice of options.
{ }	Encloses a list of choices, separated by vertical bars, from which you must choose one.
[]	Encloses an optional argument or a list of choices separated by vertical bars, from which you may choose one.
[?argName t_arg]	
	Denotes a <i>key argument</i> . The question mark and argument name must be typed as they appear in the syntax and must be followed by the required value for that argument.
• • •	Indicates that you can repeat the previous argument.
•••	Indicates that you can repeat the previous argument. Used with brackets to indicate that you can specify zero or more arguments.
•••	Used with brackets to indicate that you can specify zero or more
,	Used with brackets to indicate that you can specify zero or more arguments. Used without brackets to indicate that you must specify at least
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Used with brackets to indicate that you can specify zero or more arguments. Used without brackets to indicate that you must specify at least one argument. Indicates that multiple arguments must be separated by

If a command-line or SKILL expression is too long to fit within the paragraph margins of this document, the remainder of the expression is moved to the next line and indented. In code excerpts, a backslash (\) indicates that the current line continues on to the next line.

Identifiers Used to Denote Data Types

Data type identifiers are used to indicate the type of value required by an API argument. These data types are denoted by a single letter that is prefixed to the argument label and is separated from the argument by an underscore; for example, t is the data type in $t_viewName$. Data types and underscores are used only as identifiers; they must not be typed when specifying the argument in a function.

Prefix	Internal Name	Data Type
a	array	array
А	amsobject	AMS object
b	ddUserType	DDPI object
В	ddCatUserType	DDPI category object
C	opfcontext	OPF context
d	dbobject	Cadence database object (CDBA)
е	envobj	environment
f	flonum	floating-point number
F	opffile	OPF file
g	general	any data type
G	gdmSpecIIUserType	generic design management (GDM) spec object
h	hdbobject	hierarchical database configuration object
I	dbgenobject	CDB generator object
K	mapiobject	MAPI object
1	list	linked list
L	tc	Technology file time stamp
m	nmpIIUserType	nmpll user type
M	cdsEvalObject	cdsEvalObject
n	number	integer or floating-point number
0	userType	user-defined type (other)
р	port	I/O port
q	gdmspecListIIUserType	gdm spec list

Prefix	Internal Name	Data Type
r	defstruct	defstruct
R	rodObj	relative object design (ROD) object
S	symbol	symbol
S	stringSymbol	symbol or character string
t	string	character string (text)
T	txobject	transient object
и	function	function object, either the name of a function (symbol) or a lambda function body (list)
U	funobj	function object
V	hdbpath	hdbpath
W	wtype	window type
SW	swtype	subtype session window
dw	dwtype	subtype dockable window
X	integer	integer number
Y	binary	binary function
&	pointer	pointer type

For more information, see *Cadence SKILL Language User Guide*.

1

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

The Virtuoso® Schematic Editor SKILL human interface (HI) functions and arguments, presented in alphabetical order in this chapter, let you customize the schematic editor menus and bindkeys. They are designed to be top-level functions that are not called by other functions. Human interface functions are not intended for procedural use. The procedural functions are described in <u>Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions</u>.

Most Virtuoso schematic editor human interface functions begin with schHi. You can often derive the name of the HI function from the PI function by adding the Hi portion of the name. For example, the PI function

schCreateWire

has the corresponding HI function

schHiCreateWire

Most HI functions are interactive, requiring you to interact with a form or prompting you to click an object or a location in your schematic. The functions accept input from an options form associated with the corresponding menu command. When you call a function without specifying any required arguments, an option form automatically appears. For example, when you type schHiCopy in the CIW, the system prompts you to use your cursor to point to the object in your schematic that you want to copy. Option forms provide a graphical interface that lets you specify function arguments. You can manually open an option form for an active command by pressing the F3 function key on your keyboard.

Refer to <u>Virtuoso Schematic Editor User Guide</u> for more information about the schematic editor forms and options.

Most interactive functions remain active until you explicitly cancel them or until you start a new function. Some interactive functions, such as copy, return the action immediately even though the command is still active. These functions are based on enter functions. All HI functions return a Boolean value, either t or nil. When the function completes normally, the function returns a t; when the function fails or is canceled, the function returns a nil. In this way, you can create compound functions that take error recovery action.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

Some functions are restricted to either schematic or schematic symbol view types. Other functions are restricted to multisheet designs, indexes, or sheets.

The full list of Virtuoso® Schematic Editor SKILL human interface (HI) functions and arguments are as follows:

- annToggleInfoBalloonVisibilityStatus
- annPinCurrentInfoBalloon
- cdsName
- cdsNetExpr
- cdsParam
- cdsTerm
- heHiEditConfig
- <u>heHiSetInstBinding</u>
- heHiShowViewsFound
- heHiUpdate
- hiPrevWinView
- hiNextWinView
- schAddSelectPt
- schDirectEdit
- schExtendSelectPt
- schHiAbout
- schHiAlternateView
- schHiAlign
- schHiCellViewProperty
- schHiChangeEditMode
- schHiCheck
- schHiCheckAndSave
- schHiCheckHier

- schHiCloneSymbol
- schHiComputePinRef
- schHiCopy
- schHiCreateBlockInst
- schHiCreateInst
- schHiCreateInstBox
- schHiCreateKanjiSymbol
- schHiCreateNetExpression
- schHiCreateNoteLabel
- schHiCreateNoteShape
- schHiCreatePatchcord
- schHiCreatePin
- schHiCreateSheet
- schHiCreateSymbolLabel
- schHiCreateSymbolPin
- schHiCreateSymbolShape
- schHiCreateWire
- schHiCreateWireLabel
- schHiDefaultAction
- schHiDeleteIndex
- schHiDeleteSheet
- schHiDescend
- schHiDescendEdit
- schHiDescendRead
- schHiDisplayOptions
- schHiDistribute
- schHiDrawSymbolPin

- schHiEditInPlace
- schHiEditorOptions
- schHiEditPinOrder
- schHiEditSheetSize
- schHiEditTitleBlock
- schHiEnvSaveLoad
- schHiExtractConn
- schHiFind
- schHiFindMarker
- schHiFollowPin
- schHiGotoSheet
- schHiGridOptions
- schHiHiliteLabel
- schHilgnore
- schHilnstToView
- schHiMousePopUp
- schHiMove
- schHiNetExprAvailProps
- schHiNetExprEvalNames
- schHiNewCellView
- schHiObjectProperty
- schHiOpenCellView
- schHiOpenOtherView
- schHiOpenSymbolOrSchematicView
- schHiPinListToView
- schHiPlot
- schHiPlotQueueStatus

- schHiRenumberAllSheet
- schHiRenumberInstances
- schHiRenumberSheet
- schHiReplace
- schHiResetInvisibleLabels
- schHiReturn
- schHiReturnToTop
- schHiRotate
- schHiRouteFlightLine
- schHiSaveCellView
- schHiSelectAll
- schHiSelectByProperty
- schHiSetSymbolOrigin
- schHiShowScope
- schHiSnapToGrid
- schHiSolder
- schHiSRC
- schHiStretch
- schHiSymStretch
- schHiTree
- schHiUpdatePinOrder
- schHiVHDLProperty
- schHiUpdatePinsFromView
- schHiVIC
- schHiVICAndSave
- schHiViewToView
- schHiZoomToSelSet

- schHiSetOrigin
- schSetSelectOptions
- schSingleSelectPt

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

annToggleInfoBalloonVisibilityStatus

```
annToggleInfoBalloonVisibilityStatus(
    )
    => t / nil
```

Description

Toggles the visibility of the annotation balloons on the schematic canvas. Also, displays and removes the pinned balloons on all open schematic windows.

Arguments

None.

Value Returned

t Returns t if the annotation balloons are displayed or

removed from the schematic canvas.

nil Returns nil otherwise.

Example

```
annToggleInfoBalloonVisibilityStatus()
=> t
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

annPinCurrentInfoBalloon

```
annPinCurrentInfoBalloon(
    t_windowId
)
    => t / nil
```

Description

Pins the current unpinned annotation balloon on the specified schematic window.

Arguments

 $t_windowId$ The ID of the window on which you want to pin the balloons.

Value Returned

t Returns t if the annotation balloons on the specified

window are pinned.

nil Returns nil otherwise.

Example

```
annPinCurrentInfoBalloon(window(2))
=> t
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

cdsName

```
cdsName(
```

Description

The cdsName function uses information about the instance currently being drawn in order to compute the data returned by the schematic editor during a redraw. Consequently, cdsName is only intended to be called as the value of an ILLabel on a symbol, and is not intended for direct evaluation during a program. If it is invoked directly, information on the current drawn instance will not be available. The cdsName will display label information, usually placed on the layer annotate drawing7, near the cell name or instance name.

Note: This can also be done using the *Virtuoso Symbol Editor's Create – Label* option, and choosing *Annotate Instance Label* in the *Label Choice* field.

This function is also attached to a cell symbol view when you use the Add Symbol Label form and the Annotation Setup Form is used to control the display of this label type.

The CDF Interpreted Labels Information sections of both the library and component are also used to configure what the label displays. The pertinent Interpreted Labels Information parameters are instDisplayMode and instNameType.

Arguments

None.

Value Returned

None.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

cdsNetExpr

```
cdsNetExpr(
)
```

Description

The cdsNetExpr function is used inside the ILLabel that is created using the *Create – Net Expression* command. This function uses information about the instance currently being drawn in order to compute the data returned by the schematic editor during a redraw. Consequently, cdsNetExpr is only intended to be called as the value of an ILLabel on a symbol, and is not intended for direct evaluation during a program. If it is invoked directly, information on the current drawn instance will not be available.

Arguments

None.

Value Returned

None.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

cdsParam

```
cdsParam(
    n_index
)
```

Description

The cdsParam function displays label information, usually placed on the layer annotate drawing, about the parameter values or backannotated parameter values. This function uses information about the instance currently being drawn in order to compute the data returned by the schematic editor during a redraw. Consequently, cdsParam is only intended to be called as the value of an ILLabel on a symbol, and is not intended for direct evaluation during a program. If it is invoked directly, information on the current drawn instance will not be available.

The cdsParam function is also attached to a cell symbol view when you use the Add Symbol Label form. The Annotation Setup Form is used to control the display of this label type.

The CDF *Interpreted Labels Information* sections of both the library and component are also used to configure what this label displays. You can select the parameters to be displayed, the order in which they are listed, and whether their values are displayed. For more details, see *Specifying cdsParam Parameters to Display* in the <u>Component Description Format User Guide</u>.

The pertinent Interpreted Labels Information parameters are paramDisplayMode, paramLabelSet, opPointLabelSet, modelLabelSet, paramEvaluate, and paramSimType.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

Arguments

n_index

Three labels are usually generated during automatic symbol generation, but you can define additional labels. The only requirement for the parameter labels is that you number them sequentially, starting with 1.

Note: By default the parameter name and its value are displayed in the following format when a value has been explicitly set on the instance,

```
parameter name = value (w=7u)
```

However, if there is no value stored on the instance but it is picking up the CDF default, the format changes so that = is replaced with: as follows,

parameter name : value (w:7u)

Value Returned

None.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

cdsTerm

```
cdsTerm(
    s_pinName
)
```

Description

The function <code>cdsTerm</code> displays label information, usually placed on the layer <code>annotatedrawing8</code>, near the pin or a net attached to the pin. It is also attached to a cell symbol view when you use the Add Symbol Label form, and the Annotation Setup Form is used to control the display of this label type.

The cdsTerm function uses information about the instance currently being drawn in order to compute the data returned by the schematic editor during a redraw. Consequently, cdsTerm is only intended to be called as the value of an ILLabel on a symbol, and is not intended for direct evaluation during a program. If it is invoked directly, information on the current drawn instance will not be available.

The CDF Interpreted Labels Information sections of both the library and component are also used to configure what this label displays. The pertinent Interpreted Labels Information parameters are termDisplayMode, termSimType, and netNameType.

Arguments

s_pinName

If the symbol contains special characters, you must put the string in quotation marks or escape the special characters properly.

Value Returned

None.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

heHiEditConfig

```
heHiEditConfig(
    )
    => t
```

Description

Opens the hierarchy editor if the current editing window has a design opened within the context of a configuration.

Arguments

None.

Value Returned

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

heHiSetInstBinding

```
heHiSetInstBinding(
    )
    => t
```

Description

Sets the instance bindings of an instance in a cellview of open configurations. The form associated with this function is updated with current binding information. The new bindings are communicated to the hierarchy editor.

Arguments

None.

Value Returned

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

heHiShowViewsFound

```
heHiShowViewsFound(
    )
    => t
```

Description

Shows the current view being used for each instance in a form.

Arguments

None.

Value Returned

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

heHiUpdate

Description

Updates the information in the hierarchy editor after you edit the configuration.

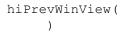
Arguments

None.

Value Returned

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

hiPrevWinViev



Description

Scrolls back through up to ten window zoom or pan views.

Arguments

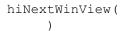
None.

Value Returned

None.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

hiNextWinView



Description

Scrolls forward through up to ten window zoom or pan views.

Arguments

None.

Value Returned

None.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

schAddSelectPt

```
schAddSelectPt(
    )
=> t
```

Description

Selects the object under the cursor. Maintains the selected set and adds the object to the selected set. Usable when editing schematics. Is equivalent to the Graphics Editor mouseAddSelectPt function. Provides other functions with the identity of the most recently selected object, which is required for extended selection.

Arguments

None.

Value Returned

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

schDirectEdit

```
schDirectEdit(
    x_index
)
=> t
```

Description

Directly edits or manipulates the object under the cursor. Usable when editing schematics and symbols.

If the object is under the cursor or if the object is in the selected set, you can modify all objects in the selected set. If the object under the cursor is not in the selected set, you can modify only that object. If there is no object under the cursor, the SelectByArea process is used.

In the schBindkey.il file, DrawThru1 is bound to schDirectEdit as shown:

```
<DrawThru1> schDirectEdit(1)
Shift<DrawThru1> schDirectEdit(2)
Ctrl<DrawThru1> schDirectEdit(3)
```

The following table shows what kind of edit takes place.

Object Type/Index	1	2	3
Instance (or Block)	Stretch	Сору	Move
Wire	Stretch	Сору	Move
Wire Vertex	Stretch	Add Wire	Move
Schematic Pin	Stretch	Add Wire	Move
Note Shape	Move	Сору	Move
Note Shape Edge	Stretch	Move	Move
Note Shape Vertex	Stretch	Move	Move
Symbol Pin	Move	Add Line	Move
Labels	Move	Сору	Move
Instance Pin	Add Wire	Add Wire	Add Wire
Instance Label	Move	Move	Move
Net Expression	Move	Сору	Move

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

Arguments

x index

An integer that specifies which function to execute.

Valid Values: 1, 2, 3

Value Returned

Always returns t.

Example

```
schDirectEdit( 1 )
```

If the cursor is not over an object, executes selectByArea. If the object under the cursor is an instance, executes stretch on the instance. If that instance belongs to the selected set, stretches all objects in the selected set.

```
schDirectEdit( 2 )
```

If the cursor is not over an object, executes an additive selectByArea. If the object under the cursor is an instance, executes copy on the instance. If that instance belongs to the selected set, copies all objects in the selected set.

```
schDirectEdit( 3 )
```

If the cursor is not over an object, executes <code>deselectByArea</code>. If the object under the cursor is an instance, executes <code>move</code> on the instance. If the instance belongs to the selected set, moves all objects in the selected set.

See also Bindkeys and Access Keys in the Virtuoso Design Environment User Guide.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

schExtendSelectPt

```
schExtendSelectPt(
    )
    => t
```

Description

Extends the selection of the object under the current cursor position by selecting objects around the current object. Usable only when editing schematics.

Searches through the schematic cellview for objects that are physically touching the object under the cursor and adds them to the selected set. If the cursor is over an object, this function selects the object. If the object is already selected, this function extends the selection. This function adds any objects in the next selection level to the selected set. It increments the selection level until something is selected. When this function reaches the maximum selection level, it cycles back to the single object. For example,

- Extending a wire selects all segments in the same branch; selection stops at T-intersections, pins, instance pins, and changes in wire width. Executing the function a second time selects all connected wire segments, stopping only at pins and instance pins.
- Extending an instance selects all single wire segments connected to any of its instance pins. Repeating the function extends along wires as described above.
- Extending a label selects its owner. Repeating the function extends the owner as described above for wires, pins, and instances.

Arguments

None.

Value Returned

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

schHiAbout

```
schHiAbout(
    )
    => t
```

Description

Opens the product information window, which indicates the schematic editor release number and copyright information.

Arguments

None.

Value Returned

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

schHiAlternateView

```
schHiAlternateView(
    )
=> t
```

Description

Changes the view name of a single component by toggling through the list of possible views. Usable only while editing a schematic cellview. Operates on one instance at a time.

If the selected set contains only one instance, that instance is modified. If no instances are in the selected set, you are prompted to point at an object to modify. If more than one instance is in the selected set, you are prompted to select only one instance. The set of view names is derived from the views that exist for the instance's master excluding those views referenced in the schCycleViewNameExclusionList global variable defined in the schConfig.il file.

Arguments

None.

Value Returned

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

schHiAlign

```
schHiAlign(
    s_justify
    [ g_windowId ]
)
    => t / nil
```

Description

Aligns the objects on the canvas. If the objects are already selected on the canvas, the preselect mode is used; otherwise, the post-select mode is used for aligning the objects. For details, refer to Aligning.

Arguments

s_justify	The direction in which the objects need to be aligned. Possible values are left, right, top, bottom, vertical, and horizontal.
g_windowId	The window indicating the cellview where you want to start aligning. If not specified, the current window is used. This is an optional argument.

Value Returned

t	Objects were aligned successfully.
nil	Objects could not be aligned.

Example

```
schHiAlign( 'left )
schHiAlign( 'right hiGetCurrentWindow() )
schHiAlign( 'top window(3) )
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

schHiCellViewProperty

```
schHiCellViewProperty(
    )
    => t
```

Description

Displays the options form showing the properties for the current cellview. Usable only when editing schematic or symbol cellviews.

Arguments

None.

Value Returned

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

schHiChangeEditMode

```
schHiChangeEditMode(
    t_newMode
)
=> t
```

Description

Sets the mode for the design in the current window to read or append. The mode is the same as that supplied to <code>dbOpenCellViewByType</code>.



To prevent any unintentional loss of data, you should not use this function to change the mode to overwrite w mode.

Arguments

 $t_newMode$

New access mode; must be enclosed in quotation marks. Valid Values: r (read), a (append)

Value Returned

Always returns t.

Example

```
schHiChangeEditMode( "r" )
```

Changes the mode to read and returns a t.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

schHiCheck

```
schHiCheck(
    [ ?action t_action ]
    [ @rest rest ]
)
    => t
```

Description

Checks the connectivity of a schematic and optionally starts the schematic rules checker (SRC) or the cross-view checker (VIC). Usable only when editing schematics. A dialog box shows the total number of errors and warnings detected when the function is complete. The schematic can be read-only or editable.

Arguments

?action t_action	Defines the action to take; must be enclosed in quotation marks. Valid Values: run, editOptions, editOptionsAndRun Default: editOptionsAndRun
@rest rest	List of additional arguments that can be passed to the function.

Value Returned

Always returns t.

Example

```
schHiCheck( ?action "editOptions" )
```

Displays the options form for modifying the check options.

```
schHiCheck( ?action "run" )
```

Runs the checks that are set on the form.

```
schHiCheck( ?action "editOptionsAndRun" )
```

Lets you modify the various check option settings on a form. The check is then performed on the schematic in the current window.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

Note: See also schHiCheckHier.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

schHiCheckAndSave

```
schHiCheckAndSave(
    )
    => t
```

Description

Performs the checks specified by the check options and saves the schematic to disk under the same cell name and view name, and in the same library. Usable only when editing schematics.

Provides a simple interface to the schematic check function and saves the schematic if no connectivity errors are encountered during the check. If errors do exist, then depending on the *Check and Save Action on Error* setting, the schematic is either saved or not saved or you are prompted for the next action to perform.

Arguments

None.

Value Returned

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

schHiCheckHier

```
schHiCheckHier(
    [ ?action t_action ]
    [ ?refLibs t_refLibs ]
    [ @rest t_action t_refLibs ]
    )
    => t
```

Description

Performs the specified checks on the current schematic and the hierarchy below it. Also updates the connectivity as needed and runs the schematic rules checker (SRC), the crossview checker (VIC), or both. Usable only when editing schematics. Only processes schematics found in the hierarchy starting from the current cellview. The view name list used to control the traversal is taken from the window in which the function is run.

Arguments

?action t_action Defi

Defines the action to take; must be enclosed in quotation

marks.

Valid Values: run, editOptions, editOptionsAndRun

Default: editOptionsAndRun

?refLibs t_refLibs

Additional reference libraries to process; must be enclosed in

quotation marks.

@rest t action t refLibs

List of additional arguments that can be passed to the function.

Value Returned

Always returns t.

Example

```
schHiCheckHier( ?action "editOptions" )
```

Displays the form for modifying the check hierarchy options.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

```
schHiCheckHier( ?action "run" ?refLibs " ")
```

Runs the hierarchical check with the options set as they are on the form; the empty string for the $t_refLibs$ argument specifies that no reference libraries are to be checked.

```
schHiCheckHier( ?action "editOptionsAndRun" )
```

Lets you modify the various check option settings on a form.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

schHiCloneSymbol

```
schHiCloneSymbol(
    [?libraryName t_libraryName]
    [?cellName t_cellName]
    [?viewName t_viewName]
    [@rest rest]
)
    => t
```

Description

Copies graphics from an existing symbol library into the symbol design you are currently editing. Usable only when editing symbols. If you do not specify any argument, the options form appears and prompts you for the values of these fields.

Arguments

```
?libraryName t_libraryName
```

Library that contains the symbol you want to clone; must be enclosed in quotation marks.

```
?cellName t_cellName
```

Name of the cell you want to clone; must be enclosed in quotation marks.

?viewName t_viewName

Name of the view you want to clone; must be enclosed in quotation marks.

@rest rest

List of additional arguments that can be passed to the function.

Value Returned

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

Example

```
schHiCloneSymbol( ?libraryName "sample" ?cellName "nand2" ?viewName "symbol" )
```

Clones the graphic of the nand2 symbol from the sample library and prompts you for a point to place it in your current symbol.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

schHiComputePinRef

```
schHiComputePinRef(
    [ ?reportFile t_reportFile ]
    [ ?display t_display ]
    [ ?formatString t_formatString ]
    [ ?reportDups t_reportDups ]
    [ ?sortByDir t_sortByDir ]
    [ @rest rest ]
    )
    => t
```

Description

Displays the Cross-Reference Options form for current index or sheet schematic, which computes, stores, and lists zone references for all pins and offsheet connectors in a multisheet schematic. The zone references identify where pins on other sheets reference the same net. Uses stored references to identify pin locations. The pin references can be displayed in the schematic alongside each pin or written to a report file. Can be used only when editing either the index or a sheet of a multisheet design. The index requires checking before zones can be computed.

Arguments

```
?reportFile t_reportFile
```

Filename for the cross-reference report; must be enclosed in quotation marks. Use an empty string to suppress the report file.

Default: " "

?display t_display

Controls display of cross-references in the schematic; must be enclosed in quotation marks. Set this argument to on to display cross-references or to off to remove any existing cross-references.

Default: on

?formatString t_formatString

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

Controls the cross-reference format. You can build the cross-reference format using any combination of the following in any order:

sheetNumber zone referenceName direction

Default: schGetEnv("pinRefFormat")

?reportDups t_reportDups

Controls reporting of duplicate pin references found within the same zone; must be enclosed in quotation marks. Set this argument to on to report duplicate pin references or to off to suppress these reports.

Default: schGetEnv("pinRefDuplicates")

?sortByDir t_sortByDir

Controls sorting of pin references; must be enclosed in quotation marks. Set this argument to on to sort by direction or to off to sort by sheet number.

Default: schGetEnv("pinRefSorting")

@rest rest

List of additional arguments that can be passed to the function.

Value Returned

Always returns t.

Example

```
schHiComputePinRef( ?reportFile "design.xref" )
```

Displays the Cross-Reference Options form and also creates a report file named design.xref.

```
schHiComputePinRef( t_reportFile "" ?display "on" ?formatString "1 B" ?display
"off" ?display "on" )
```

Displays the Cross-Reference Options form to produce cross-references in the schematic alongside each pin in sheet 1 zone $\tt B$. Duplicate references are not reported and references are sorted by direction.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

schHiCopy

```
schHiCopy(
    [ ?formFlag g_formFlag ]
    [ ?rows x_numrows ]
    [ ?columns x_numcols ]
    [ ?useSelSet t_useSelSet ]
    [ @rest rest ]
    )
    => t
```

Description

Copies objects and data such as object properties. Objects can be copied between different schematic cellviews. Usable when editing schematics or symbols.

If the selected set contains multiple objects, you are prompted to click a reference point.

Note: If the schematic cellview object selection set (schSelSet) contains partially selected objects, these objects will be excluded from the selection set to be copied.

Arguments

?formFlag *g_formFlag*

Specifies whether or not to bring up the options form. A t displays the options form. A nil copies any selected object using default values set on the form.

?rows x_numrows

Number of rows to generate. Range is limited by the system. If $x_numrows$ is greater than 1, you are prompted to select a destination for the first copy in the second row. The schematic editor calculates the offsets for placing the remaining elements of the array. The resultant objects are copies of the original and are not stored as an array. $x_numrows$ resets to 1 when you complete the copy.

Default: 1

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

?columns $x_numcols$ Number of columns to generate. Range is limited by the system. If $x_numcols$ is greater than 1, you are prompted to click at a location for the second copy in the first row. The schematic editor calculates the offsets for placing the remaining elements of the array. The resultant objects are copies of the original and are not stored as an array. x numcols resets to 1 when you complete the copy.

Default: 1

?useSelSet t_useSelSet

Specifies whether to copy the entire selected set or only the object you select with the mouse; must be enclosed in quotation marks. If you set this argument to noSelSet, any previously selected objects are ignored and the function is nonmodal. If you set the argument to useSelSet, any previously selected objects are used and the function is nonmodal; otherwise, the function is modal and prompts you for objects to copy.

Valid Values: useSelSet.noSelSet

Default: useSelSet

@rest rest

List of additional arguments that can be passed to the function.

Value Returned

Always returns t.

Example

```
schHiCopy( ?formFlag nil ?rows 2 ?columns 3 )
```

Makes six copies of objects you select and calculates the placement of each object according to your selected destination point of the first copy in the second row and the second copy in the first row. The nil value does not bring up the options form but uses the current field values.

```
schHiCopy( ?formFlag t )
```

Displays the options form you use to specify the values for your copy.

```
schHiCopy( ?formFlag nil ?rows 1 ?columns 1 ?useSelSet "noSelSet" )
```

Ignores the selected set and prompts you to select the object to copy.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

schHiCreateBlockInst

```
schHiCreateBlockInst(
    [?libraryName t_libraryName]
    [?cellName t_cellName]
    [?viewName t_viewName]
    [?blockSampleName t_blockSampleName]
    [?instanceName t_instanceName]
    [?pinNameSeed t_pinNameSeed]
    [@rest rest]
)
    => t
```

Description

Creates a block and places an instance of a block in a schematic. Usable only when editing schematics. If you do not type a library, cell, view, and instance name as arguments, the options form appears and prompts you for these values. The block choices are defined by the schBlockTemplate variable in the schConfig.il file. If you type freeform, the schematic editor prompts you to type a rectangular shape by clicking on two points of the rectangle.

Arguments

```
?libraryName t_libraryName
```

An existing library in which you want to create your block; must be enclosed in quotation marks.

```
?cellName t_cellName
```

Cell name of the block you want to create; must be enclosed in quotation marks.

```
?viewName t_viewName
```

View you want to create; must be enclosed in quotation marks.

```
?blockSampleName t_blockSampleName
```

Name of a block sample that represents the boundary of the block; must be enclosed in quotation marks.

```
Valid Values: small, medium, large, 2 by 1, 1 by 2, alu, mux4, mux8
```

?instanceName t_instanceName

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

Unique name to assign to your instance; must be enclosed in quotation marks.

?pinNameSeed t_pinNameSeed

Seed name that the schematic editor uses when generating names of new pins created on this block; must be enclosed in quotation marks.

@rest rest

List of additional arguments that can be passed to the function.

Value Returned

Always returns t.

Example

```
schHiCreateBlockInst( ?libraryName "ASIC_LIB" ?cellName "BLOCK1" ?viewName
"SYMBOL NEG" )
```

Creates a new block with the specified fields. Prompts you to type a rectangular shape that specifies the shape of the symbol as well as the origin of the instance of the new block. $t_pinNameSeed$ is set to pin and $t_instanceName$ is assigned a unique value.

```
schHiCreateBlockInst( ?libraryName "ASIC_LIB" ?cellName "BLOCK1 BLOCK2" ?viewName "SYMBOL_NEG" ?blockSampleName "large" ?instanceName "I1 I2" ?pinNameSeed "PIN" )
```

Creates two blocks named <code>BLOCK1</code> and <code>BLOCK2</code>. Both blocks are created in the <code>ASIC_LIB</code> library and the view name is <code>SYMBOL_NEG</code>. The instance names are <code>I1</code> and <code>I2</code>. The boundary of the blocks is a fixed size based on the pointlist in the <code>blockSample</code> map that relates the <code>large blockSampleName</code>. The schematic editor drags the first block and prompts you for a location to place the instance. It then drags the second block and prompts you for a location.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

schHiCreateInst

```
schHiCreateInst(
    [?libraryName t_libraryName]
    [?cellName t_cellName]
    [?viewName t_viewName]
    [?instanceName t_instanceName]
    [?rows x_rows]
    [?columns x_columns]
    [@rest rest]
)
    => t
```

Description

Places an instance of a cellview in a schematic. Usable only when editing schematics.

Arguments

```
?libraryName t_libraryName
```

Library that contains the cellview; must be enclosed in quotation marks.

```
?cellName t_cellName
```

Cell name you want to use; must be enclosed in quotation marks.

```
?viewName t_viewName
```

View you want to use; must be enclosed in quotation marks.

```
?instanceName t_instanceName
```

Unique name to assign to your instance; must be enclosed in quotation marks. To name more than one instance, use a space as a delimiter. The schematic editor places the instances in the order in which you specified them.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

?rows x_rows

Number of rows of instances to create. Range is limited by the system. If x_{rows} is greater than 1, you are prompted to click at a location to place the first instance in the second row. The schematic editor places the first components of the remaining columns, then drags all first row components and places all remaining components. It names each instance with the names that you specified in $t_instanceName$. If

t_instanceName is empty, unique names are generated for each instance placed.

?columns x columns Number of columns of instances to create. Range is limited by the system. If $x_{columns}$ is greater than 1, you are prompted to click at a location to place the first instance in the second column. The schematic editor places the first components of the remaining columns, then drags all first row components and places all remaining components. It names each instance with the names that you specified in $t_instanceName$. If

t instanceName is empty, unique names are generated for

each instance placed.

@rest rest

List of additional arguments that can be passed to the function.

Value Returned

Always returns t.

Example

```
schHiCreateInst( ?libraryName "SAMPLE" ?cellName "AND2" ?viewName "SYMBOL"
?instanceName "IO" )
```

Drags the requested AND2 symbol from the SAMPLE library until you click to place it. Symbol view name is SYMBOL and the instance name is 10.

```
schHiCreateInst( ?libraryName "SAMPLE" ?cellName "AND2" ?viewName "SYMBOL" "A B"
```

Creates an array of 12 components. Names the first two instances in the first row A and B. Automatically generates unique instance names for the remaining instances in the array.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

schHiCreateInstBox

```
schHiCreateInstBox(
    [ ?autoBox g_autoBox ]
    [ @rest rest ]
)
    => t
```

Description

Creates an instance box for the symbol you are editing. An instance box defines a rectangular region in which an instance of a symbol is selectable. Usable only when editing symbols.

If you specify $g_{autoBox}$, the editor creates an instance box. Otherwise, you are prompted to type a rectangle to represent the instance box.

Arguments

```
?autoBox g_{autoBox} Specifies whether the instance box is created automatically (t) or manually (nil).

@rest rest List of additional arguments that can be passed to the function.
```

Value Returned

Always returns t.

Example

```
schHiCreateInstBox( ?autoBox t )
```

Calculates the size of the rectangle to represent the instance box by determining the centers of all symbol pins, device shapes, and device labels.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

schHiCreateKanjiSymbol

```
schHiCreateKanjiSymbol(
    [ ?kanjiFile t_kanjiFile ]
    [ ?libName t_libName ]
    [ ?cellName t_cellName ]
    [ ?viewName t_viewName ]
    [ @rest rest ]
    )
    => t / nil
```

Description

Creates a symbol view containing kanji characters based on the information in an EUC-packed format kanji file. The software generates a symbol cellview that contains kanji character graphics.

Arguments

?kanjiFile t_kanjiFile		
	Filename of a preexisting EUC-packed kanji file; must be enclosed in quotation marks.	
?libName t_libName	Library name of the created symbol; must be enclosed in quotation marks.	
?cellName t_cellName	Cell name of the created symbol; must be enclosed in quotation marks.	
?viewName t_viewName	Viewname of the created symbol; must be enclosed in quotation marks.	
@rest rest	List of additional arguments that can be passed to the function.	

Value Returned

t	The Kanji symbol was created.
nil	Caller supplied optional arguments that are not a string.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

Example

schHiCreateKanjiSymbol("kanji/kanjitxt.euc" "Class" "adder4bit kanji 9" "symbol")

Creates a symbol from the Japanese EUC kanji input file named kanji/kanjitxt.euc and stores the output symbol in Class adder4bit_kanji_9.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

schHiCreateMappingSchematic

```
schHiCreateMappingSchematic(
    )
=> t / nil
```

Description

Displays the Create a Mapping Schematic form.

For more information see <u>Creating a Mapping Schematic</u> in the *Virtuoso Schematic Editor User Guide*.

Arguments

N/A

Value Returned

t Mapping schematic form displayed.

nil Command failed.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

schHiCreateNetExpression

```
schHiCreateNetExpression(
    [?netExpr t_netExpr]
    [?justify t_justify]
    [?fontStyle t_fontStyle]
    [?fontHeight n_fontHeight]
    [@rest rest]
)
    => t
```

Description

Creates an inherited connection and the corresponding net expression label. Usable when editing schematics or symbols.

If you do not specify $t_netExpr$ or if you specify it as nil, the options form appears and prompts you for the net expression. If $t_justify$, $t_fontStyle$, and $n_fontHeight$ are not specified, the software applies the current value of the respective environment variables: createLabelJustify, createLabelFontStyle, and createLabelFontHeight. The editor drags the label described by arguments and prompts you to select a location to place the label.

Arguments

```
?netExpr t_netExpr
                          A string containing the net expression in NLP syntax; must
                          be enclosed in quotation marks.
?justify t_justify
                          Justification to give the net expression label text with
                          respect to its placement; must be enclosed in quotation
                          marks.
                          Valid Values: upperLeft, upperCenter,
                          upperRight, centerLeft, centerCenter,
                          centerRight, lowerLeft, lowerCenter,
                          lowerRight
?fontStyle t_fontStyle
                          Label font style; must be enclosed in quotation marks.
                          Valid Values: euroStyle, fixed, gothic, math,
                          roman, script, stick, swedish, milSpec
?fontHeight n_fontHeight
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

Label height in user units. Default: 0.0625

Value Returned

Always returns t.

Example

```
schHiCreateNetExpression( "[@gnd:%:gnd!]" "lowerLeft" "stick" 0.0625 )
```

Creates the net expression label "gnd!".

See also The Syntax of an Inherited Net Expression in the Virtuoso Schematic L User Guide.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

schHiCreateNoteLabel

```
schHiCreateNoteLabel(
    [ ?text t_text ]
    [ ?justify t_justify ]
    [ ?fontStyle t_fontStyle ]
    [ ?fontHeight n_fontHeight ]
    [ ?type t_type ]
    [ @rest rest ]
    )
    => t
```

Description

Creates a note label to annotate the design for documentation purposes. These shapes do not affect connectivity. Usable when editing schematics or symbols.

If you do not specify t_text or you specify it as nil, the options form appears and prompts you for the note label text. The editor drags the label described by arguments and prompts you to select a location to place the label.

Arguments

```
Text for your note to include spaces, tabs, and new lines; must be enclosed in quotation marks.

?justify t_justify Justification of the label text with respect to its placement; must be enclosed in quotation marks.

Valid Values: upperLeft, upperCenter, upperRight, centerLeft, centerCenter, centerRight, lowerLeft, lowerCenter, lowerRight

?fontStyle t_fontStyle

Label font style; must be enclosed in quotation marks.

Valid Values: euroStyle, fixed, gothic, math, roman, script, stick, swedish, milSpec

?fontHeight n_fontHeight

Label height in user units.

Default: 0.0625
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

?type t_type Label type; must be enclosed in quotation marks.

Valid Values: normalLabel, NLPLabel, ILLabel

Default: normalLabel

@rest rest List of additional arguments that can be passed to the function.

Value Returned

Always returns t.

Example

schHiCreateNoteLabel(?text "Low Pass Filter Section")

Creates the single string label $Low\ Pass\ Filter\ Section\ using$ the current settings of all other arguments.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

schHiCreateNoteShape

```
schHiCreateNoteShape(
    [ ?shape t_shape ]
    [ ?style t_style ]
    [ ?width n_width ]
    [ @rest rest ]
    )
    => t
```

Description

Creates a shape to annotate the design for documentation purposes. These shapes do not affect connectivity. Usable when editing schematics or symbols.

Options forms are seeded with the argument values. If the style argument is omitted for any shape, the options form is displayed prompting you to specify the missing values. This also occurs if you omit the width argument when creating a line shape.

Arguments

?shape <i>t_shape</i>	Shape to create; must be enclosed in quotation marks. Valid Values: line, rectangle, polygon, circle, ellipse, arc
?style <i>t_style</i>	Line style of the shape; must be enclosed in quotation marks. Valid Values: solid, dashed
?width <i>n_width</i>	The width of the line, if t_shape is set to line.
	If the width is zero, this command creates narrow lines using the minimum possible width. If the width is set to anything other than zero, this command creates wide lines with a configurable width.
	Note: You can modify the way that all narrow note lines are displayed by editing the Data Registry File preferences for the (text, drawing) LPP. For more details, see the <u>Cadence</u> <u>Application Infrastructure User Guide</u> .
@rest rest	List of additional arguments that can be passed to the function.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

Value Returned

Always returns t.

Example

```
schHiCreateNoteShape( ?shape "rectangle" ?style "solid" )
```

Starts creating a rectangle using a solid line in the current window.

```
schHiCreateNoteShape( ?shape "line" ?style "solid" ?width "0.0625" )
```

Starts creating a solid line with a width of 0.0625 in the current window.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

schHiCreatePatchcord

```
schHiCreatePatchcord(
    )
=> t / nil
```

Description

Displays the Create Patchcord form where you can create, and add, a patchCord instance on a schematic along with appropriately named net stubs.

The expected use is to allow for simple aliasing of nets, where you can enter an alias prefix, for example cd, and also the design nets that will be used in that alias, for example ctrl, d<0:4> etc. The patchCord will then, using this example, have the nets cd<0:5> and ctrl, d<0:4> added to it.

Arguments

None.

Value Returned

t Successfully displayed Create Patchcord form.

nil Failed to display Create Patchcord form.

See also <u>Adding Patchcords Using the Create Patchcord Form</u> in the *Virtuoso Schematic Editor User Guide*.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

schHiCreatePin

```
schHiCreatePin(
    [ ?terminalName t_terminalName ]
    [ ?direction t_direction ]
    [ ?usage t_usage ]
    [ ?interpret t_interpret ]
    [ ?mode t_mode ]
    [ ?netExpr t_netExpr ]
    [ t_justify ]
    [ t_fontStyle ]
    [ n_fontHeight ]
    )
    => t
```

Description

Creates a pin of a specified type in your schematic. Usable only when editing schematics.

Arguments

?terminalName t_terminalName	Terminal name of the pin to create; must be enclosed in quotation marks. To create more than one pin, use a space between names as a delimiter. Each pin is placed individually. If you did not specify $t_terminalName$ or you specify it as nil, the Options form appears.
?direction t_direction	Direction of the pin; must be enclosed in quotation marks. Valid Values: input, output, inputOutput, switch
?usage t_usage	Type of pin; must be enclosed in quotation marks. Valid Values: schematic, offSheet

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

?interpret t_interpret

Interprets terminal Name; must be enclosed in quotation marks. If you set $t_interpret$ to member, a pin for each member name in $t_terminal$ Name is generated in the order presented in $t_terminal$ Name. For example, if you designate a multibit terminal name as addr<7:0>, the schematic editor places each member name, addr<7> through addr<0>, and each of these member name pins individually. If you set $t_interpret$ to full, a pin for each space-delimited terminal name from $t_terminal$ Name is placed individually. Valid Values: full,

member

Default: full

Mode you use to place the pins; must be enclosed in quotation marks. If you set <code>t_mode</code> to <code>array</code> (placement field), the schematic editor places the current pin as if in <code>single</code> mode. Then, if there are any remaining pins to place, it prompts you for a second point that sets the offset between the remaining pins. When a hierarchical pin exists in a sheet schematic, the schematic editor preserves the direction of the terminal when you create an offsheet connector for the same terminal with a different direction. In this case, the direction specified for the offsheet pin is used only to select its master.

Valid Values: single, array

Default: single

A string containing the net expression in NLP syntax; must be enclosed in quotation marks.

Note: See also <u>The Syntax of an Inherited</u> <u>Net Expression</u> in the *Virtuoso Schematic L User Guide.*

?mode t_mode

?netExpr t_netExpr

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

 $t_justify$ Justification to give the label text with respect

to its placement; must be enclosed in

quotation marks.

Valid Values: upperLeft, upperCenter,

upperRight, centerLeft, centerCenter, centerRight, lowerLeft, lowerCenter,

lowerRight

t_fontStyle Label font style; must be enclosed in

quotation marks.

Valid Values: euroStyle, fixed,

gothic, math, roman, script, stick,

swedish, milSpec

n_fontHeight Label height in user units.

Default: 0.0625

Value Returned

Always returns t.

Example

```
schHiCreatePin( ?terminalName "data1" ?direction "input" ?usage "offSheet" )
```

Creates a pin for an input offsheet pin. You can drag and place the pin using the mouse. The schematic editor designates the terminal name data1.

```
schHiCreatePin( ?terminalName "data1" ?direction "input" ?usage "offSheet"
?netExpr "[@power:%:vdd!]" )
```

Adds a net expression to an inout offsheet pin.

```
schHiCreatePin( ?terminalName "addr<7:0>" ?direction "input" ?usage "schematic"
?interpret "member")
```

For each member name, addr < 7 > through addr < 0 >, you can drag and place a schematic input pin with a member name.

```
schHiCreatePin( ?terminalName "addr<7:0> data4 data5" ?direction "input" ?usage
"schematic" ?interpret "full" )
```

Places one schematic input pin for each space-delimited name addr<7:0>, data4, and data5.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

Places an array of schematic input pins.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

schHiCreateSheet

```
schHiCreateSheet(
    [?number n_number]
    [?size t_size]
    [?type t_type]
    [@rest rest]
)
    => t
```

Description

Creates a sheet for a multisheet schematic. Usable only when editing schematics.

If you do not supply all arguments, a form appears and prompts you to specify the appropriate values.

If you want to create a multisheet schematic from a nonmultisheet schematic, you are asked to confirm the conversion. The current schematic becomes the first sheet in the index, the created sheet becomes the second sheet, and an index is created. All appropriate properties in the index and on the sheet are updated.

Arguments

?number n_number	Number of the sheet to create. If the value is less than zero or specified as nil , the schematic editor generates a number based on the value of the last number in the multisheet schematic.
?size t_size	Size of the sheet to create; must be enclosed in quotation marks. If none is specified, the schematic editor creates a new sheet without a border. If \mathtt{nil} is specified, the schematic editor designates the sheet size from a property on the index or it defaults to a standard size if the property does not exist. Valid Values: A, B, C, D, E, F, A Book, none
?type <i>t_type</i>	Type of border; must be enclosed in quotation marks. A continue sheet border contains less information than the standard sheet border. If none is specified for t_size , t_type is ignored. If no type is specified, a basic sheet border is created. Valid Values: basic, continue
@rest rest	List of additional arguments that can be passed to the function.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

Value Returned

Always returns t.

Example

```
schHiCreateSheet( 3 "C" "continue" )
```

Creates sheet number three, with a C-sized continuation border, which becomes the current cellview.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

schHiCreateSymbolLabel

```
schHiCreateSymbolLabel(
    [?labelChoice t_labelChoice]
    [?text t_text]
    [?justify t_justify]
    [?fontStyle t_fontStyle]
    [?fontHeight n_fontHeight]
    [?type t_type]
    [@rest rest]
)
    => t
```

Description

Places labels in a symbol. Usable only when editing symbols.

Use schHiCreateSymbolLabel to create the labels that are normally required in a symbol. For each label to place, the function drags the label specified by t_text and prompts you for a location to place it. The function clears t_text and allows setting of various options after each label is placed.

Arguments

?labelChoice t_labelChoice	
	The kind of label to create; must be enclosed in quotation marks. Valid Values: instance label, device annotate, logical label, physical label, pin label, pin annotate
?text t_text	Text of the label; must be enclosed in quotation marks.
?justify t_justify	Label justification of the text with respect to its placement; must be enclosed in quotation marks. Valid Values: upperLeft, upperCenter, upperRight, centerLeft, centerCenter, centerRight, lowerLeft, lowerCenter, lowerRight
?fontStyle t_fontStyle	Label font style; must be enclosed in quotation marks. Valid Values: euroStyle, fixed, gothic, math, roman, script, stick, swedish, milSpec

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

?fontHeight n_fontHeight

Label height in user units.

Default: 0.0625

?type t_type Label type; must be enclosed in quotation marks.

Valid Values: normalLabel, NLPLabel, ILLabel

@rest rest List of additional arguments that can be passed to the

function.

Value Returned

Always returns t.

Example

schHiCreateSymbolLabel("instance label" "counter")

Drags the instance label counter and prompts you for a location to place it.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

schHiCreateSymbolPin

```
schHiCreateSymbolPin(
    [ ?terminalName t_terminalName ]
    [ ?type t_type ]
    [ ?direction t_direction ]
    [ ?interpret t_interpret ]
    [ ?mode t_mode ]
    [ ?incrCount n_incrCount ]
    [ ?location t_location ]
    [ @rest rest ]
    )
    => t
```

Description

Creates pins in a symbol. Usable only when editing symbols.

If you do not specify $t_terminalName$ or you specify it as nil, the options form appears and prompts you to change any of the fields.

While dragging the appropriate pin master to a location, click. If you did not set $t_{location}$ to none, a label is placed to display the terminal name.

Arguments

?terminalName t_termina.	1Name
	Terminal name of the pin; must be enclosed in quotation marks. To create more than one terminal name, use a space between names as a delimiter.
?type t_type	Type of pin; must be enclosed in quotation marks. The value must be an entry in the schSymbolPinMaster map.
?direction t_direction	Direction of the pin; must be enclosed in quotation marks. Valid Values: input, output, inputOutput, switch

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

?interpret $t_interpret$ Interprets $t_terminalName$; must be enclosed in

quotation marks. If you set $t_interpret$ to member, a pin for each member name in $t_terminalName$ is

generated in the order presented in

t_terminalName. If you set t_interpret to full, a pin for each space-delimited terminal name from t_terminalName is placed individually.

Valid Values: full, member

?mode t_mode Mode used to place pins; must be enclosed in quotation

marks. If you set t_{mode} to single, the schematic editor drags each described pin and prompts you for a location to place each one. If you set t_{mode} to array, the schematic editor places the current pin as if in single mode. Then, if there are any remaining pins

to place, it prompts you for a second point that sets the

offset between the remaining pins.

Valid Values: single, array

?incrCount $n_{incrCount}$ Distance between the pin and the label.

Valid Values: 0 through 32

Default: 1

?location t location Location of the terminal name label; must be enclosed

in quotation marks.

Value Values: left, right, none

@rest rest List of additional arguments that can be passed to the

function.

Value Returned

Always returns t.

Example

```
schHiCreateSymbolPin( "data1" "square" "input" "full" "single" 0 "left" )
```

Creates a square input symbol pin using the pin master. Drags the pin with a label to the left until you select a destination point. The editor designates the pin name data1.

```
schHiCreateSymbolPin( "addr<7:0>" "square" "input" "member" "single" 0 "left" )
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

For each member name addr < 7 > through addr < 0 >, you can drag and place a symbol input pin with a label to the left of the pin.

The input pins are named with the individual member names.

```
schHiCreateSymbolPin( "data1 data2 data3" "square" "input" "full" "single" 0
"left" )
```

Places a pin for each space-delimited terminal name data1, data2, and data3.

```
schHiCreateSymbolPin( "addr<7:0>" "square" "input" "member" "array" )
```

Places an array of symbol input pins.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

schHiCreateSymbolShape

```
schHiCreateSymbolShape(
    [?shape t_shape]
    [?style t_style]
    [?width x_width]
    [?nonModal g_nonModal]
    [@rest rest]
)
    => t
```

Description

Creates a line or shapes that describe a symbol. Usable only when editing symbols.

If you did not specify either t_shape or t_style , the options form appears and prompts you to change the settings. The shapes created with this function give you a visual indication about the symbol's purpose.

Arguments

?shape t_shape	Type of shape to create; must be enclosed in quotation marks. Valid Values: line, rectangle, polygon, arc, circle, ellipse
?style <i>t_style</i>	Fill style of the shape; must be enclosed in quotation marks. Valid Values: outline, solid
?width x_width	Width of the line, if t_shape is set to line.
?nonModal <i>g_nonModal</i>	Specifies whether the command should be modal. Valid Values: t, nil Default: nil
@rest rest	List of additional arguments that can be passed to the function.

Value Returned

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

Example

schHiCreateSymbolShape("rectangle" "outline")

Starts creating another rectangle.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

schHiCreateWire

```
schHiCreateWire(
    [?width n_width ]
    [?drawMode g_drawMode ]
    [?routeMethod t_routeMethod ]
    [?lockAngle t_lockAngle ]
    [?nonModal g_nonModal ]
    [?color t_color ]
    [?lineStyle t_lineStyle ]
    [@rest rest ]
)
    => t
```

Description

Creates different style wires that represent net connections in a schematic. Usable only when editing schematics.

You can manually draw a wire or let the schematic editor route the wire automatically, depending on $g_drawMode$. $g_drawMode$ allows you to draw wires of different shapes. $t_routeMethod$ prompts you to enter two end points for the wire that the schematic editor then routes.

The schematic editor draws a rubberband line until you click the next segment. The current setting for $g_drawMode$ determines the rubberband line shape. You can change the value by displaying the options form.

To complete the line manually, click a schematic pin, a pin of a component, another wire, or double-click the wire end point. The schematic editor continually prompts you to click another wire until you want to select another function.

When you complete the wire, the schematic editor automatically generates pins if the edge of the wire connects to the edge of a block. You can specify the pin attributes by setting the blockDirRule field of the Editor Options form and by specifying the pinSeed property on the block.

Arguments

?width n width

Wire width in user units.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

?drawMode $g_drawMode$ Method of wire entry; must be enclosed in quotation

marks. When $g_drawMode$ is set to anyAngle, the line can be locked to 45 degrees with $t_lockAngle$.

Valid Values: route, anyAngle, 190X, 190Y,

145Long, 145Angle

?routeMethod t_routeMethod

Method to use when routing the wires; must be enclosed in quotation marks. Valid only when $g_drawMode$ is route. A $t_routeMethod$ of flight leaves flight lines in the schematic, of full executes an algorithm that creates orthogonal line segments, and of direct creates a straight solid line between the two points. In some cases, the full routing method is not able to complete the connection path. In these cases, a flight line is left in the schematic to indicate the intended connectivity.

Valid Values: flight, full, direct

?lockAngle t_lockAngle Specifies whether the drawing lines are locked to 45

degrees; must be enclosed in quotation marks. Valid

only when $g_drawMode$ is anyAngle.

Valid Values: any, 45

?nonModal *g_nonModal* Specifies whether the command should be modal.

Valid Values: t, nil

Default: ni1

?color t_{color} Specifies the color; must be enclosed in quotation

marks. The color must be defined in the Display Resource File. If t_routeMethod is flight,

t color is ignored.

?lineStyle t lineStyle Specifies the line style; must be enclosed in quotation

marks. The line style must be defined in the Display Resource File. If $t_routeMethod$ is flight,

 $t_lineStyle$ is ignored.

@rest rest List of additional arguments that can be passed to the

function.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

Value Returned

Always returns t.

Example

```
schHiCreateWire( 0.0625 "190X" )
```

Starts creating a 0.0625-unit wide line in the schematic. The rubberband line shape is set to L90 and starts in the X direction.

```
schHiCreateWire ( 0.0 "route" "full" )
```

Prompts you to enter two points for the wire, which the schematic editor then routes using the most complete routing algorithm. Draws a rubberband line from your first selected point until you select a second point. The schematic editor routes the wire automatically using the \mathfrak{full} route method.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

schHiCreateWireLabel

```
schHiCreateWireLabel(
    [?text t_text]
    [?purpose t_purpose]
    [?justify t_justify]
    [?fontStyle t_fontStyle]
    [?fontHeight n_fontHeight]
    [?interpret t_interpret]
    [?mode t_mode]
    [?netExprFlag g_netExprFlag]
    [?bundleDisplay t_bundleDisplay]
    [@rest rest]
)
    => t
```

Description

Creates wire labels in a schematic. Physical contact between a label and wire is not required. You can move a label independently from a wire. When you move a wire that has a label glued to it, the label also moves. Usable only when editing schematics.

Specify nil for any option you wish to skip over.

Arguments

?text <i>t_text</i>	Text of the label
	- .

Text of the label; must be enclosed in quotation marks. To create more than one label, use a space between labels as a delimiter. The schematic editor places each label individually. If you modify any portion of t_text while the function is active, label generation begins again from the first label in t_text .

mom the mst laber in t_text

?purpose t_purpose Purpose of the placed label; must be enclosed in

quotation marks. If you set $t_purpose$ to label, the placed label assigns the given name to the indicated wire by renaming it. If you set $t_purpose$ to alias, the placed label defines an alias for the indicated wire.

Valid Values: label, alias

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

?justify $t_{justify}$ Justification of the label text with respect to its placement

location; must be enclosed in quotation marks.
Valid Values: upperLeft, upperCenter,
upperRight, centerLeft, centerCenter,
centerRight, lowerLeft, lowerCenter,

lowerRight

?fontStyle $t_fontStyle$ Label font style; must be enclosed in quotation marks.

Valid Values: euroStyle, fixed, gothic, math,

roman, script, stick, swedish, milSpec

?fontHeight n_fontHeight

Label height in user units.

Default: 0.0625

?interpret t_interpret Interpretation of t_text; must be enclosed in quotation

marks. If you set $t_interpret$ to member, a label for each member name listed in t_text is generated in the order presented in t_text and each of these member name labels is placed individually. If you set $t_interpret$ to full, a label for each spacedelimited terminal name from t_text is placed individually. When $t_interpret$ is changed from member to full, the label text is reset to the full text of

the name that generated the current member name.

Valid Values: full, member

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

?mode t_mode

Mode to place the labels; must be enclosed in quotation marks. If you set t_{mode} to single, you can drag each label to place it. If you click an open area, a rubberband line is drawn from the control point of the label and prompts you for the location of the wire segment to label. If you set t mode to array, you are prompted for a location to place the first and second labels. These two points define a directed line that extends from the first point to the second. Any labels remaining to be placed are applied to the wires that cross the directed line. The offset distance from the first wire to the first label is used to offset the remaining labels from the indicated wires at the point that the wires cross the directed line. If the directed line crosses fewer wires than there are remaining labels to place, the function repeats the mode by dragging the next label and prompting for its placement location. If the directed line crosses more wires than there are labels remaining to place, the excess lines are not labeled and the function terminates.

Valid Values: single, array

?netExprFlag g_netExprFlag

A boolean variable when set to t specifies that the t_text argument can be used as the net expression text. Else, the text is specified through the environment variable <code>createNetExprText</code>.

?bundleDisplay t_bundleDisplay

A string indicating the direction of showing wire bundles on the canvas, either horizontal or vertical.

@rest rest

List of additional arguments that can be passed to the function.

Value Returned

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

Example

```
schHiCreateWireLabel( "date<7:0>" "label" nil nil nil "member" )
```

Creates individual member names data<7> through data<0>.

```
schHiCreateWireLabel( nil "label" )
```

Displays the options form and prompts you to specify the label text.

```
schHiCreateWireLabel( "addr<7:0>" "label" "member" "upperLeft" )
```

Creates individual member names addr < 7 > through addr < 0 > and places the label in the upper left corner of the wire.

```
schHiCreateWireLabel( "data1 data2 data3" "label" "full" "single" )
```

Creates each space-delimited label name: data1, data2, and data3.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

schHiCreateWireStubs

```
schHiCreateWireStubs(
    )
=> t / nil
```

Description

Starts the Create Wire Stubs and Names command.

For more information see <u>Creating Wire Stubs Names</u> in the *Virtuoso Schematic Editor User Guide*.

Arguments

N/A

Value Returned

t Command started.

nil Command failed.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

schHiDefaultAction

```
schHiDefaultAction(
)
=> t / nil
```

Description

Performs the default editing action for the object under the cursor.

For schematics, this means descending into an instance, editing a label directly on the canvas, or performing schExtendSelectPt for any other object. In a symbol, only labels have a default action (on-canvas edit).

Arguments

None

Value Returned

t Action a success.

nil Action failed.

Example

Typically, you will want to register this as a mouse bindkey (for example, a double-click of the left mouse button which is the default binding shipped with the schematic editor).

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

schHiDelete

```
schHiDelete(
    )
=> t
```

Description

Deletes selected objects. Usable when editing schematics or symbols. This function cannot be used to delete a sheet border (use schHiEditSheetSize).

If you have not selected the object you want to delete, the editor prompts you to select the object.

Arguments

None.

Value Returned

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

schHiDeleteIndex

```
schHiDeleteIndex(
    )
=> t
```

Description

Converts a multisheet schematic having one drawing sheet and one index sheet into a single-sheet schematic. Usable only when editing an index schematic. Use schHiDeleteSheet to first remove extra drawing sheets. The index schematic must contain only one sheet.

The index is deleted and the single remaining sheet is converted into a non-multisheet schematic. Any offsheet connectors in the design are converted to terminals of the same direction. The design name is preserved. The sheet symbol is deleted. If a border exists in the converted schematic, it is replaced with its single-sheet equivalent.

Arguments

None.

Value Returned

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

schHiDeleteSheet

```
schHiDeleteSheet(
    [ ?startSheet n_startSheet ]
    [ ?endSheet n_endSheet ]
    [ @rest rest ]
    )
    => t
```

Description

Deletes a sheet or range of sheets from a multisheet schematic. Usable only when editing an index of a multisheet schematic. This function cannot be undone.

If you do not specify a start sheet number, the options form appears. If the end sheet value is equal to the start sheet, only one sheet is deleted. You are prompted to confirm the deletion before proceeding because the action cannot be undone.

Arguments

```
?startSheet n_startSheet

First sheet number to delete. If you do not specify the end sheet, only the current sheet is deleted.

?endSheet n_endSheet Last sheet number to delete.

@rest rest List of additional arguments that can be passed to the function.
```

Value Returned

Always returns t.

Examples

```
schHiDeleteSheet( 4 )
```

Deletes the fourth sheet. You are prompted to confirm the deletion.

```
schHiDeleteSheet( 3 6 )
```

Deletes the third, fourth, fifth, and sixth sheets. You are prompted to confirm the deletion.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

schHiDescend

```
schHiDescend(
     [ w_windowId ]
)
     => t
```

Description

Traverses down the hierarchy and displays the child cellview of a specified instance and view you select, provided you have edit permission. If you do not have edit permission, a dialog box prompts you to use read mode.

The view you descend into is displayed in either the current window or in a new window, depending on whether you have enabled the *Create New Window When Descending* option on the User Preferences form. You access the User Preferences form from the *Options – User Preferences* command on the CIW.

If the selected instance represents a multisheet or index schematic, a form appears. You use the form to specify the number of the sheet you want to descend into.

Arguments

w_windowId

A window ID indicating the cellview from which you want to start the descend command. If not specified, the current window is used.

Value Returned

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

schHiDescendEdit

```
schHiDescendEdit(
     [ w_windowId ]
)
     => t
```

Description

Traverses down the hierarchy and displays the child cellview of a specified instance and view you select, provided you have edit permission. If you do not have edit permission, a dialog box prompts you to use read mode.

The view you descend into is displayed in either the current window or in a new window, depending on whether you have enabled the *Create New Window When Descending* option on the User Preferences form. You access the User Preferences form from the *Options – User Preferences* command on the CIW.

If the selected instance represents a multisheet or index schematic, a form appears. You use the form to specify the number of the sheet you want to descend into.

Arguments

w_windowId

The window ID indicating the cellview from which you want to start the descend command. If not specified, the current window is used.

Value Returned

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

schHiDescendRead

```
schHiDescendRead(
      [ w_windowId ]
)
      => t
```

Description

Traverses down the hierarchy and displays the child cellview in read mode of a specified instance and view you select. The cellview is not editable.

The view you descend into is displayed in either the current window or in a new window, depending on whether you have enabled the *Create New Window When Descending* option on the User Preferences form. You access the User Preferences form from the *Options – User Preferences* command on the CIW.

If the selected instance represents a multisheet or index schematic, a form appears. You use the form to specify the number of the sheet you want to descend into.

Arguments

w_windowId

A window ID indicating the cellview from which you want to start the descend command. If not specified, the current window is used.

Value Returned

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

schHiDisplayOptions

```
schHiDisplayOptions(
      [ w_windowId ]
)
      => t
```

Description

Sets options associated with the window display. Usable when editing schematics or symbols.

Opens a form where you can set display options.

Arguments

w_windowId

Window to be modified. If not specified, the current window is modified.

Value Returned

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

schHiDistribute

```
schHiDistribute(
    s_justify
    [ g_windowId ]
)
=> t
```

Description

Arranges the objects on the canvas at equal distance from each other. If the objects are already selected on the canvas, the pre-select mode is used; otherwise, the post-select mode is used for distributing the objects. For details, refer to <u>Distributing</u>.

Arguments

s_justify	The direction in which the objects need to be distributed. Possible values are vertical and horizontal.
g_windowId	The window indicating the cellview where you want to start distributing the objects. If not specified, the current window is

used. This is an optional argument.

Value Returned

t	Objects were distributed successfully.
nil	Objects could not be aligned.

Example

```
schHiDistribute( 'vertical )
schHiDistribute( 'horizontal hiGetCurrentWindow() )
schHiDistribute( 'vertical window(3) )
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

schHiDrawSymbolPin

```
schHiDrawSymbolPin(
     [ ?terminalName t_terminalName ]
     [ ?direction t_direction ]
     [ ?interpret t interpret ]
     [ @rest rest ]
     )
    => t
```

Description

Draws a polygon that represents a symbol pin. Usable only when editing symbols.

Arguments

?terminalName t_terminalName

Terminal name of the pin being drawn; must be enclosed in quotation marks. To create more than one pin, use a space between names as a delimiter. Each pin is placed individually.

Direction of the pin; must be enclosed in quotation ?direction t direction

marks.

Value values: input, output, inputOutput,

switch

Interprets t_terminalName; must be enclosed in ?interpret t_interpret

quotation marks.

Valid Values: full (full name), member

List of additional arguments that can be passed to the @rest rest

function.

Value Returned

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

Example

```
schHiDrawSymbolPin( data1 "input" )
```

Prompts you to draw a polygon to represent a pin. Direction of the pin is input. The data1 terminal name is not displayed with the pin.

```
schHiDrawSymbolPin( "data2" )
```

Prompts you to draw a polygon to represent a pin. Direction is the current or last value. The data2 terminal name is not displayed with the pin.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

schHiEditInPlace

```
schHiEditInPlace(
     [ w_windowId ]
)
=> t
```

Description

Edits the master of a user-selected instance within the context of its parent schematic. Usable when editing schematics or symbols.

If an instance is on the selected set, the instance is edited in place. Otherwise the Virtuoso[®] Schematic Editor prompts you to select an instance. If you do not have edit access to the master of the instance, a warning message is displayed.

Arguments

w_windowId

A window indicating the cellview where you want to start the command. If not specified, the current window is used.

Value Returned

Always returns t.

See also schHiReturn.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

schHiEditText

```
schHiEditText(
    )
=> t / nil
```

Description

Starts the direct text edit command in the current window, allowing you to perform an in-place edit of notes, names, parameters, and so on.

Arguments

None

Value Returned

t Action a success.

nil Action failed

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

schHiEditorOptions

```
schHiEditorOptions(
     [ w_windowId ]
)
     => t
```

Description

Sets variables that affect the environment. Usable when editing schematics or symbols.

Displays a form that you use to modify options in the editing environment.

Arguments

w_windowId

Window to be modified. If not specified, the current window is modified.

Value Returned

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

schHiEditPinOrder

```
schHiEditPinOrder(
       [ g_updateInstLastChanged ]
    )
    => t
```

Description

Creates or modifies the property on the cellview that specifies the ordering of the pins in the current cellview. Usable when editing schematics or symbols.



This function replaces schHiUpdatePinOrder. You should use schHiEditPinOrder instead of schHiUpdatePinOrder.

Operates on the current cellview. It creates or modifies a property on the cellview that describes each pin in the cellview. The importance of the property is to maintain a specific ordering of the pins that can be synchronized against the port ordering of an HDL instance.

Arguments

g_updateInstLastChanged

Specifies whether the time stamp on the cellview is modified.

Value Returned

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

schHiEditSheetSize

```
schHiEditSheetSize(
    [ ?size t_size ]
    [ ?type t_type ]
    [ @rest rest ]
)
=> t
```

Description

Edits the sheet border size of a schematic. Usable only when editing schematics.

If you edit a schematic that contains a sheet border, the function changes the border size and type specified. A warning is displayed in a dialog box if data is outside the new border.

Arguments

?size <i>t_size</i>	Specifies a new sheet border size; must be enclosed in quotation marks. If you specify none, any existing border is deleted from the schematic. Valid Values: A, B, C, D, E, F, A Book, none
?type t_type	Specifies the sheet type; must be enclosed in quotation marks. This argument is ignored if you set t_size to none. Valid Values: basic, continue, single Default: basic
@rest rest	List of additional arguments that can be passed to the function.

Value Returned

Always returns t.

Example

```
schHiEditSheetSize( "C" )
```

Displays the options form with sheet size set to ${\tt C.}$

```
schHiEditSheetSize( "D" "continue" )
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

Changes the current sheet size to D and the border to continue.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

schHiEditTitleBlock

```
schHiEditTitleBlock(
    )
    => t
```

Description

Changes the properties of a title block in a schematic sheet. Usable only when editing schematics that have a sheet border.

One of two forms appears with this function:

- The first form appears if you call this function when you edit the index of a multisheet schematic. This form lists the title block properties that apply across all sheets in a multisheet schematic.
- The second form appears if you call this function when you edit a sheet. This form lists those title block properties that are specific to a given sheet.

If you call this function from a non-multisheet schematic that contains a border, a combination form appears where all properties applicable to the title border are presented for editing.

Arguments

None.

Value Returned

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

schHiEnvSaveLoad

```
schHiEnvSaveLoad(
    [ ?action t_action ]
    [ ?fileName t_fileName ]
    [ @rest rest ]
)
    => t
```

Description

Saves or loads the schematic environment variables. Usable when editing schematics or symbols.

If t_action is save, the current environment changes are saved to the named file. If t_action is load, the environment variables specified in $t_fileName$ are read in and any corresponding form defaults are set. This is useful if you saved defaults to a file other than \sim /.cdsenv.

Arguments

t_action	Specifies the action this function should take; must be enclosed in quotation marks. Valid Values: save, load
t_fileName	The name of the file from which the schematic environment variables will be saved to or loaded from; must be enclosed in quotation marks. If no filename is specified, the variables are saved in ~/.cdsenv.
@rest rest	List of additional arguments that can be passed to the function.

Value Returned

Always returns t.

Example

```
schHiEnvSaveLoad( "save" "/tmp/schenv" )
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

Saves the schematic environment variables and their current values to the / tmp/schenv file.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

schHiExtractConn

```
schHiExtractConn(
    [ ?action t_action ]
    [ @rest rest ]
)
    => t
```

Description

Sets extraction options and runs the schematic extractor. Usable only when editing schematics.

If you do not specify an action, or specify it as <code>editOptions</code>, the form appears for you to modify the settings of the various schematic rule checks. If you specify <code>run</code>, the connectivity is extracted from the current schematic. If you specify <code>editOptionsAndRun</code>, the form appears so that you can change the connectivity options.

The total number of errors and warnings detected is displayed in a dialog box. You must correct detected errors before the connectivity in the schematic is marked as valid.

Arguments

?action t_action	Edits extraction options, runs the schematic extractor, or both; must be enclosed in quotation marks. Valid Values: editOptions, run, editOptionsAndRun
@rest rest	List of additional arguments that can be passed to the function.

Value Returned

Always returns t.

Example

```
schHiExtractConn("run")
```

Extracts the connectivity from the current schematic.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

schHiFind

```
schHiFind(
    [ ?propName t_propName ]
    [ ?condOp t_condOp ]
    [ ?propValue t_propValue ]
    [ @rest rest ]
    )
    => t
```

Description

Finds objects that match specified search criteria in a schematic or symbol view. You can specify the object filter as well as a property name or value expression that matches the objects. Usable when editing schematics or symbols. Matching is supported only for strings, integers, floating-point numbers, and time. Other property types are not supported.

The schHiFind function searches through the schematic or symbol cellview for objects that match the $t_propName$, t_condOp , and $t_propValue$ arguments. It highlights the first object that matches the search criteria and opens the Schematic Find form.

If $t_propName$ is master, $t_propValue$ must be libName cellName viewName (separated by spaces). Wildcards are not supported for the master property.

Note: See also the <u>schVerboseFind</u> environment variable which can be used to control the messages output in the CIW and CDS.log file when *find* criteria has not been met.

Arguments

?propName t_propName	The property name used in the search criteria; must be enclosed in quotation marks.
?condOp t_condOp	The conditional operator that is applied to the property name and property value for matching; must be enclosed in quotation marks. Valid Values: $==$, $!=$, $<=$, $>=$, $<$, $>$
?propValue t_propValue	The value of the property; must be enclosed in quotation marks. The value may include wildcard expressions.
@rest rest	List of additional arguments that can be passed to the function.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

Value Returned

Always returns t.

Example

```
schHiFind( "name" "==" "I1" )
```

Displays the options form with $t_propName$ set to name, t_condOp set to ==, and $t_propValue$ set to I1. All objects that have name set to I1 are added to the list. The first one is highlighted on the screen.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

schHiFindMarker

```
schHiFindMarker(
    )
    => t
```

Description

Searches for the error and warning markers generated by the schematic rules checker (SRC) and displays a form that contains a list of the markers. Usable when editing a schematic or a symbol.

You invoke schHiFindMarker after you check your design. A form appears that contains a list of markers, if there are errors. When you click a marker in the list, the system highlights the corresponding marker in the design window and, optionally, zooms in so you can edit the design.

The form also contains options that let you control which markers the system displays.

Arguments

None.

Value Returned

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

schHiFollowPin

```
schHiFollowPin(
    [ ?order t_order ]
    [ @rest rest ]
    )
    => t
```

Description

Changes the cellview to one that contains the specified pin or offsheet connector. Operates on the selected set. Brings in the cellview that contains the first reference of the selected pin or offsheet connector. Usable only when editing a sheet of a multisheet schematic.

You must first compute the pin references using the schHiComputePinRef function before you can use this function.

If you have not selected the pin or offsheet connector, the schematic editor prompts you to select the pin or offsheet connector.

The schematic editor zooms into the area that contains the specified pin or offsheet connector. For example, if you selected first, the schematic editor displays the cellview that contains the first reference of the pin or offsheet connector you selected.

Use the schHiComputePinRef function to generate the reference lists for the pins in the multisheet schematic.

Arguments

?order t_order	Specifies the relative location of other pins across the sheets in a multisheet schematic that reference the same net; must be enclosed in quotation marks. Valid Values: first, last, next, previous
@rest rest	List of additional arguments that can be passed to the function.

Value Returned

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

Example

```
schHiFollowPin ( "first" )
```

Changes the cellview to the first view that contains the specified pin or offsheet connector.

See also schHiComputePinRef.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

schHiFontUpdate

```
schHiFontUpdate(
    [?increase x_increase]
    [?amount x_amount]
    [x_increase [x_amount]]
    [@rest rest]
)
=> t / nil
```

Description

Interactive command for updating the font size of text on a schematic.

Arguments

?increase $x_{increase}$ Sets that the font size is to be increased.

?amount x_{amount} Number of user units to increase font size on schematic by.

@rest rest List of additional arguments that can be passed to the

function.

Value Returned

t Font size successfully increased.

nil Command failed.

Example

```
schHiFontUpdate(?increase t ?amount 2)
```

Increases font size by two user units.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

schHiGotoSheet

```
schHiGotoSheet(
    [ ?sheetNum g_sheetNum ]
    [ @rest rest ]
)
    => t
```

Description

Traverses sheets in a multisheet schematic. Usable only when editing an index or sheet of a multisheet schematic.

If you do not specify a sheet number, the form appears for you to indicate a value.

Arguments

?sheetNum	g_sheetNum	An integer that indicates a sheet number or a string that describes the sheet number by the keywords first, last, previous, next, index.
@rest rest		List of additional arguments that can be passed to the function.

Value Returned

Always returns t.

Example

```
schHiGotoSheet( 3 )
```

Views or edits sheet number 3 in the current window.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

schHiGridOptions

```
schHiGridOptions(
     [ w_windowId ]
)
=> t
```

Description

Sets options associated with the grid.

Displays a form, which you use to set the options *drawaxes*, *gridtype*, *gridspacing*, *gridmultiple*, and *snapspacing*.

Arguments

w_windowId

Window to be modified. If not specified, the current window is modified.

Value Returned

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

schHiHiliteLabel

```
schHiHiliteLabel(
    [ ?labelType t_labelType ]
    [ ?display t_display ]
    [ @rest rest ]
    )
    => t
```

Description

Highlights labels of wires and instances. Usable only when editing schematics.

The current set of highlighted labels is automatically unhighlighted before highlighting another label type. Highlights or unhighlights the objects that match t_1abel_{Type} when $t_display$ is on or off.

Arguments

?labelType t_labelType	The type of labels to be highlighted; must be enclosed in quotation marks. Valid Values: wire, instance, both
?display t_display	Defines if the highlight is to be turned on or off; must be enclosed in quotation marks. Valid Values: on, off
@rest rest	List of additional arguments that can be passed to the function.

Value Returned

Always returns t.

Example

```
schHiHiliteLabel( "wire" "on" )
```

Highlights all wire labels and the wires to which the labels are glued.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

schHilgnore

```
schHiIgnore(
      [ g_windowId ]
)
=> t / nil
```

Description

Ignores the instances in the schematic canvas. This function works as a toggle switch, that is, it is used for adding ignore properties to an instance or for removing any existing ones. When the instances are already selected on the canvas, the pre-select mode is used; otherwise, the post-select mode is used for ignoring the instances. For details, refer to Ignoring Instances.

Arguments

g_windowId

The window indicating the cellview in which you want to ignore the instances. If not specified, the current window is used. This is an optional argument.

Value Returned

t Addition or removal of ignore properties was successful.

nil Operation was unsuccessful.

Example

```
schHilgnore()
schHilgnore( ?windowId hiGetCurrentWindow() )
schHilgnore( ?windowId window(3) )
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

schHilnstToView

```
schHiInstToView(
    [ ?viewName t_viewName ]
    [ ?dataType t_dataType ]
    [ @rest rest ]
)
    => t
```

Description

Generates a cellview from an instance of a symbol. Usable only when editing schematics.

If you have not selected an instance of a symbol in your current schematic, the schematic editor prompts you to select an instance.

If you do not specify a value for any argument or if you specify an argument as nil, a form appears to prompt you to specify the field values.

If the schViewToPinListReg list or the schPinListToViewReg list does not contain the desired view type and conversion function, you must modify the lists. The lists are defined in your schConfig.il file (your_install_dir/samples/local/schConfig.il). Refer to the following section in your schConfig.il file for more information about modifying the schViewToPinListReg and schPinListToViewReg lists: REGISTERING CONVERSION FUNCTIONS FOR THE CREATE CELLVIEW FROM CELLVIEW COMMANDS.

Arguments

?viewName	t_viewName	View name of the cellview to be generated; must be enclosed in quotation marks. Valid Values: symbol, schematic, functional, behavioral, system
?dataType	t_dataType	String corresponding to an entry in the schPinListToViewReg list that specifies how the created cellview will be generated; must be enclosed in quotation marks.
@rest rest		List of additional arguments that can be passed to the function.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

Value Returned

Always returns t.

Example

```
schHiInstToView ( "schematic" "Schematic" )
```

Generates a schematic view.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

schHiMousePopUp

```
schHiMousePopUp(
    )
    => t
```

Description

Displays a pop-up menu at the location of the cursor. The menu displayed is sensitive to the location of the cursor and the mode of the cellview in the window. Usable when editing schematics or symbols.

Selection is dependent on the schHiSetSelectOptions settings.

For schematic and symbol views, a set of menu categories have been predefined. Each category defines the conditions in which the cursor will display that menu. In addition, each category has a menu that you can customize and to which you can assign read and edit access modes.

When only one object is in the selected set, the type of object determines the category. Context sensitivity can be turned off with the *sensitiveMenu* option (see schHiDisplayOptions on page 107). When turned off, the schStandard and symStandard categories are used.

Category	Description
instance	Schematic instance
index sheet	Sheet instance in an index schematic
border	Sheet border in a schematic cellview
schPin	Schematic pin
symPin	Symbol pin
indexPin	Pin in an index schematic
instPin	Schematic instance pin
indexInstPin	Instance pin in an index schematic
wire	Schematic wire, path, or flightline
label	Label (note, symbol, or wire labels)
shapes	Shapes (note or device shapes)

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

Category	Description
marker	Markers
indexDefault	Any other object in an index schematic
schDefault	Unknown object in a schematic cellview
symDefault	Unknown object in a symbol cellview
schematic	No object under cursor in a schematic cellview
symbol	No object under cursor in a symbol cellview
symSelSet	Multiple objects selected in a symbol cellview
schSelSet	Multiple objects selected in a schematic cellview
schStandard	Schematic menu to be used when context sensitivity is off
symStandard	Symbol menu to be used when context sensitivity is off

Arguments

None.

Value Returned

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

schHiMove

```
schHiMove(
    [ ?useSelSet t_useSelSet ]
    [ @rest rest ]
    )
    => t
```

Description

Moves objects to a different location. You can move objects between different schematic and symbol cellviews. Usable when editing schematics or symbols. Partially selected objects cannot be moved to a different cellview. Does not support change in orientation for partially selected objects.

The argument $t_useSelSet$ determines whether the function operates on the selected set. If $t_useSelSet$ is useSelSet and the selected set contains at least one object, you are prompted to click a reference point. If the selected set is empty or $t_useSelSet$ is noSelSet, you are prompted to point at an object to move; that coordinate is also the reference point. Also, if $t_useSelSet$ is noSelSet, the function is nonmodal.

When the point is specified, all connectivity is broken between the selected objects and the objects they are connected to. New connectivity is computed when the objects are placed at their destination.

Arguments

t_useSelSet	Specifies whether to move the selected set or an object you
	choose with the mouse; must be enclosed in quotation marks.
	37 8 137 1

Valid Values: useSelSet, noSelSet

Default: useSelSet

@rest rest List of additional arguments that can be passed to the function.

Value Returned

Always returns t.

Example

```
schHiMove( "noSelSet" )
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

Prompts you to select objects to move, ignoring the current selected set.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

schHiNetExprAvailProps

```
schHiNetExprAvailProps(
    )
    => t
```

Description

Displays the Net Expression Available Property Names form. Use this form to find the net expression property names that are available for setting on the selected instances.

Arguments

None.

Value Returned

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

schHiNetExprEvalNames

```
schHiNetExprEvalNames(
    )
    => t
```

Description

Displays the Net Expression Evaluated Names form. Use this form to view the net names that result from the evaluation of all net expressions that are found in the hierarchy below the selected instances.

Arguments

None.

Value Returned

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

schHiNewCellView

```
schHiNewCellView(
    )
=> t
```

Description

Displays the Create New File form. This function needs to be invoked from a window that contains either schematic or symbol data.

You specify the library name, the new cell name, the new view name, and the tool (either *Schematic Editor – Schematic Editor – Symbol*).

Arguments

None.

Value Returned

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

schHiObjectProperty

```
schHiObjectProperty(
    )
    => t
```

Description

Displays a form that lets you modify the properties of selected objects. Usable only when editing a schematic or symbol cellview.

Operates on the selected set. If the selected set is empty or contains no suitable object types, the form is mostly empty. If there are multiple objects in the selected set, you can step through each of them either sequentially or by object type.

The properties for the current object are displayed in a form. The contents of the form are automatically updated when you select another object.

You can modify multiple objects of the same type simultaneously. You can also control the visibility of some properties.

Arguments

None.

Value Returned

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

schHiOpenCellView

```
schHiOpenCellView(
    )
    => t
```

Description

Displays the Open File form. You specify the library name, cell name, view name, and edit mode in this form. The specified cellview is displayed in the current window. Usable for opening schematic and symbol design windows.

Arguments

None.

Value Returned

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

schHiOpenOtherView

```
schHiOpenOtherView(
    d_cellViewID
    [ t_viewNames ]
    [ w_windowID ]
    [ w_sessionWindowID ]
    )
    => nil / windowID
```

Description

Allows you to switch between schematic and symbol views.

If t_viewNames only has one entry, then schHiOpenOtherView will open that view. However, if t_viewNames is not specified, or = nil, then the command will determine what views exist (excluding the current cellview). If any views do exist, a dialog box will be displayed prompting you to select a view to open. If no views exist, a warning message will be displayed informing you that there are no views that can be opened.

Consider the following relationships between w_windowID and w_sessionWindowID:

- If both w_windowID and w_sessionWindowID are nil, a new session window will be opened to display the cellview
- If w_sessionWindowID is set to an existing session window, and w_windowID is nil, then a new tab will be opened in the existing session window to display the cellview.
- If w_sessionWindowID is nil, and w_windowID is set to an existing window, then the existing window will be reused to display the cellview.
- If w_sessionWindowID is set to an existing session window, and w_windowID is set to an existing tab, then that tab will be used to display the cellview if it belongs to the specified session window. If however the tab corresponding to the w_windowID belongs to a different session window than the window specified in w_sessionWindowID, then an error will be displayed.

Note: The UI menu equivalents are *File - Open Schematic/Symbol*.

Arguments

d_cellViewID	Specifies the view type that you want to update the current view to, for example "schematic".
t_viewNames	Lists the view names(s) that you can choose to open. These must be enclosed in quotation marks.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

 $w_windowID$ Specifies the window/tab to be used to display the newly

opened view.

w_sessionWindowID Specifies the session window to display the opened cellview in.

Value Returned

nil Indicates that the function has failed. For example, the view

may not exist, or an attempt has been made to switch to

schematic/symbol view from a layout view, or if the operation is

canceled when asked to select a view.

windowID Displays which window was updated, or created, with a new

view.

Examples

schHiOpenOtherView(geGetEditCellView())

Raises a dialog box asking you to select an alternative view which, once selected, will be opened in a *new* window. If there is only one possible view to open, this view will be opened automatically in the new window.

```
schHiOpenOtherView(geGetEditCellView() nil hiGetCurrentWindow())
```

Raises a dialog box asking you to select an alternative view which, once selected, will be opened in the *current* window. If there is only one possible view to open, this view will be opened automatically in the current window.

```
schHiOpenOtherView(geGetEditCellView() list("schematic" "symbol" "layout"))
```

Offers the choice of three views (schematic, symbol, and layout), and will open the selected view, if it exists, in a new window.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

schHiOpenSymbolOrSchematicView

Description

Takes the current viewtype, schematic or symbol, then calls <u>schHiOpenOtherView</u> to then switch between the views.

Note: The UI menu equivalent is *File – Open Schematic/Symbol*.

Arguments

d_cellViewID	Specifies the view type that you want to update the current view to, for example "symbol".
w_windowID	Specifiies the window to be used to display the newly opened view. If no window is specified, the current window will be used.

Value Returned

nil	Indicates that the function has failed. For example, the view may not exist, or an attempt has been made to switch to schematic/symbol view from a layout view, or if the operation is canceled when asked to select a view.
windowID	Displays which window was updated, or created, with a new view.

Examples

```
schHiOpenSymbolOrSchematicView(geGetEditCellView() hiGetCurrentWindow())
```

Switches to the schematic view, opening it in the *current* window, if the symbol view is currently open, and vice versa. This will perform the same action as *File – Open Schematic/Symbol* or using the bindkey "Ctrl =".

```
schHiOpenSymbolOrSchematicView(geGetEditCellView())
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

As above, but will open the view in a *new* window.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

schHiPinListToView

```
schHiPinListToView(
    [?libName t_libName]
    [?cellName t_cellName]
    [?viewName t_viewName]
    [?inPinList t_inPinList]
    [?outPinList t_outPinList]
    [?ioPinList t_ioPinList]
    [?swPinList t_swPinList]
    [?dataType t_dataType]
    [?jpPinList t_jpPinList]
    [?trPinList t_trPinList]
    [?unPinList t_unPinList]
    [@rest rest]
)
    => t
```

Description

Generates a cellview from a pin list. Usable when editing schematics or symbols.

If you do not specify $t_libName$, $t_cellName$, or $t_viewName$, a form appears for you to specify them. The form also appears if you do not specify all four of the pin list arguments. Use an empty string (" ") to represent an empty pin list.

If you do not specify any argument or specify an argument as nil, the form appears so that you can specify the field values.

If the schViewToPinListReg list or the schPinListToViewReg list does not contain the desired view type and conversion function, you must modify the lists. The lists are defined in your schConfig.il file (your_install_dir/samples/local/schConfig.il). Refer to the following section in your schConfig.il file for more information about modifying the schViewToPinListReg and schPinListToViewReg lists.

Arguments

?libName <i>t_libName</i>	Library name to which to append the generated cellview; must be enclosed in quotation marks.
?cellName t_cellName	Cell name for the generated cellview; must be enclosed in quotation marks.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

?viewName $t_viewName$ View name of the cellview to be generated; must be

enclosed in quotation marks.

Valid Values: symbol, schematic, functional,

behavioral, system

?inPinList t_inPinList The input pin names separated by spaces; must be

enclosed in quotation marks.

?outPinList t_outPinList

The output pin names separated by spaces; must be

enclosed in quotation marks.

?ioPinList t_ioPinList The input/output pin names separated by spaces; must

be enclosed in quotation marks.

?swPinList t_swPinList The switch pin names separated by spaces; must be

enclosed in quotation marks.

?dataType $t_{dataType}$ String corresponding to an entry in the

schPinListToViewReg list that specifies how the created cellview will be generated; must be enclosed in

quotation marks.

?jpPinList $t_{jpPinList}$ String value of the *Jumper Pins* field.

?trPinList t_trPinList String value of the Tristate Pins field.

?unPinList t_unPinList String value of the Unused Pins field.

@rest rest List of additional arguments that can be passed to the

function.

Value Returned

Always returns t.

Example

```
schHiPinListToView( "mylib" "and2" "symbol" "a" "b" "x" "" "Schematic Editor-
Symbol" )
```

Displays the options form for creating a symbol cellview with input terminals a and b and output terminal x.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

schHiPlot

```
schHiPlot(
)
=> t
```

Description

Brings up the Submit Plot form to let you generate schematic plots. Usable when viewing schematics or symbols.

Reads the .cdsplotinit file.

In the Submit Plot form, you can specify which cellview to plot, which sheet to plot (for multisheet schematics), hierarchical plotting scope, number of copies to produce, the time to start the plot job, a filename if you want to send the plot to an output file instead of a printer, and a plot template file to store or save the options.

Arguments

None.

Value Returned

Always returns t.

See also schPlot.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

schHiPlotQueueStatus

```
schHiPlotQueueStatus(
    )
=> t
```

Description

Displays the plot jobs in the spooling queues. Usable when editing schematics or symbols.

You can use this function to examine the plot spooling queue. You can delete plot jobs that you own.

Arguments

None.

Value Returned

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

schHiRegisterWireStubs

```
schHiRegisterWireStubs(
    )
    => t
```

Description

Invokes the Register Net Name per Terminal form.

See also: Registering Default Net Names in the Virtuoso Schematic Editor User Guide.

Arguments

None.

Value Returned

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

schHiRenumberAllSheet

```
schHiRenumberAllSheet(
    )
    => t
```

Description

Sequentially renumbers all sheets in a multisheet schematic. Usable only when editing an index schematic.

Numbering starts with 1 and increments by one for every sheet. This function does not change sheet borders. The values displayed in the title block change to reflect any changed sheet numbers.

Arguments

None.

Value Returned

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

schHiRenumberInstances

```
schHiRenumberInstances(
    )
    => t
```

Description

Opens the Renumber Instances form which can be used to renumber instances automatically.

Arguments

None.

Value Returned

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

schHiRenumberSheet

```
schHiRenumberSheet(
    [ ?from n_from ]
    [ ?to n_to ]
    [ @rest rest ]
)
    => t
```

Description

Changes the number of a sheet in a multisheet schematic. Changes the cell name of the renumbered schematic to match the destination sheet number. If a sheet already exists with the destination number, the renumbered sheet is inserted before it. All succeeding sheets will be renumbered accordingly.

Arguments

?from n_from	The number of the sheet to renumber.
?to n_to	The new number for the sheet.
@rest rest	List of additional arguments that can be passed to the function.

Value Returned

Always returns t.

Example

```
schHiRenumberSheet( 1 2 )
```

Renumbers sheet number 1 to sheet number 2. If sheet number 2 already exists, you are prompted to continue. If you want to continue, sheet number 2 becomes sheet number 3 and all succeeding sheets are renumbered accordingly.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

schHiReplace

```
schHiReplace(
    [?replaceAll g_replaceAll]
    [?propName t_propName]
    [?condOp t_condOp]
    [?propValue t_propValue]
    [?newPropName t_newPropName]
    [?newPropValue t_newPropValue]
    [@rest rest]
)
    => t
```

Description

Replaces objects that match the specified search criteria with a specified value. Usable when editing symbols or schematics. You must have write access to each of the cellviews. Only supports matching of strings, integers, floating-point numbers, and time. This function does not support other property types.

The search criteria let you, among other tasks,

- Specify the object filter and a property name or a value expression that the objects must match
- Replace all objects at one time or view each matching item in turn and either replace the item or skip to the next item
- Search in another library or in another cellview and change a property

The schHiReplace function searches through the schematic or symbol cellview for objects that match the t propName, t condOp, and t propValue arguments.

Arguments

```
?replaceAll g_replaceAll
```

Specifies whether the replacement is done automatically or interactively. If $g_replaceAll$ is set to t, the replacement is done automatically.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

?propName *t_propName* The name of the property used in the search criteria;

must be enclosed in quotation marks. If $t_propName$ is set to master, $t_propValue$ must be $t_libName$ $t_cellName$ $t_viewName$ (separated by spaces). No wildcards are supported for master property.

?condOp t_condOp The conditional operator applied to the property name

and property value for matching; must be enclosed in

quotation marks.

Valid Values: ==, !=, <=, >=, <, >

?propValue *t_propValue* The value of the property; must be enclosed in quotation

marks. The value may include wildcard expressions.

 $\verb|?newPropName| t_newPropName|$

The name of the property to replace on each of the matching objects; must be enclosed in quotation marks.

?newPropValue t_newPropValue

The value of the new property assigned to each of the matching objects; must be enclosed in quotation marks.

@rest rest List of additional arguments that can be passed to the

function.

Value Returned

Always returns t.

Examples

```
schHiReplace( t "instName" "==" "I1" "instName" "I2" )
```

Assigns all objects with the name of I1 to I2.

```
schHiReplace( t "instName" "==" "I1" "newProp" "I2" )
```

Adds a new property name newProp with value set to 12 to all objects with the name 11.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

schHiResetInvisibleLabels

```
schHiResetInvisibleLabels(
    )
    => t
```

Description

Causes the highlighted labels to either remain visible or reverse to the invisible state in the design. Usable only when editing schematics.

Click each of the highlighted (yellow) labels that you want to make visible after you execute this function.

When you select a label, it remains highlighted but stops blinking, indicating it will remain visible when you quit the command.

When you click again on a label to deselect it, it starts blinking again, indicating it will remain invisible when you quit the command.

Note: To make a label invisible use the Object Property form and change the *Label* drop-down option to *off*.

Arguments

None.

Value Returned

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

schHiReturn

```
schHiReturn(
     [ w_windowId ]
)
     => t
```

Description

Returns up the hierarchy. Usable when editing schematics or symbols after completing a descend or edit-in-place action.

Displays the parent view of the specified cellview.

The parent view is displayed in the current window or an existing window depending on whether you have enabled the *Create New Window When Descending* option on the User Preferences form.

If the current cellview is a multisheet schematic and the index sheet was skipped when descending, the parent cellview of the multisheet schematic will be displayed.

Arguments

w_windowId

Window where the function runs. If not specified, the current window is used.

Value Returned

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

schHiReturnToTop

```
schHiReturnToTop(
     [ w_windowId ]
)
     => t
```

Description

Returns to the top-level cellview in the hierarchy. Usable when editing schematics or symbols after completing a series of descend commands.

The top cellview is displayed in the current window or an existing window depending on whether you have enabled the *Create New Window When Descending* option on the User Preferences form.

Arguments

w_windowId

Window where the function runs. If not specified, the current window is used.

Value Returned

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

schHiRotate

```
schHiRotate(
    [ ?nonModal g_nonModal ]
    [ @rest rest ]
)
    => t
```

Description

Rotates objects. Usable when editing schematics or symbols.

Operates on the selected set. If the selected set contains multiple objects, you are prompted to click a reference point. If the selected set is empty, you are prompted to point at an object to rotate; that point becomes the reference point. The objects must be fully selected.

If $g_nonModal$ is t or there are objects in the selected set, the function cancels after the first successful rotation. Otherwise, the function repeats and prompts you to select another object.

Arguments

?nonModal $g_nonModal$ Specifies whether the function should be non-modal. Default: t

@rest rest List of additional arguments that can be passed to the function.

Value Returned

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

schHiRouteFlightLine

```
schHiRouteFlightLine(
    [ ?routeMethod t_routeMethod ]
    [ @rest rest ]
    )
    => t
```

Description

Routes logical connections shown as flight lines. Usable only when editing schematics.

If you have not selected the flight line you want to edit, the schematic editor prompts you to select the flight line. The schematic editor can process multiple flight lines. The system routes the selected flight lines.

A $t_routeMethod$ of full executes an algorithm that creates orthogonal line segments. A $t_routeMethod$ of direct creates a straight solid line between the two points. If you select multiple wires or flight lines, each wire or flight line is routed in sequence.

Arguments

?routeMethod t_routeMethod

Method used when routing flight lines; must be enclosed in quotation marks.

Valid Values: full, direct

@rest rest List of additional arguments that can be passed to the function.

Value Returned

Always returns t.

Example

```
schHiRouteFlightLine( "full" )
```

Routes the flight lines using the full routing algorithm.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

schHiSaveCellView

```
schHiSaveCellView(
    )
=> t
```

Description

Saves the design in the current window.

Arguments

None.

Value Returned

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

schHiSelectAll

```
schHiSelectAll(
    )
=> t
```

Description

Opens a form that you use either to add all specified objects to the selected set or to delete all specified objects from the selected set. Usable when editing schematics or symbols.

Arguments

None.

Value Returned

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

schHiSelectByProperty

```
schHiSelectByProperty(
    [ ?select t_select ]
    [ ?propName t_propName ]
    [ ?condOp t_condOp ]
    [ ?propValue t_propValue ]
    [ @rest rest ]
    )
    => t
```

Description

Adds objects that match specified search criteria in a schematic or symbol view to the selected set or removes objects that match specified search criteria in a schematic or symbol view from the selected set. Usable when editing schematics or symbols. Supports only selection of strings, integers, floating-point numbers, and time. This function does not support other property types.

Searches the schematic or symbol cellview for objects that match the $t_propName$, t_condOp , and $t_propValue$ arguments.

If no arguments are specified, the Select By Property form appears.

Arguments

?select t_select	Specifies if the objects are to be added or removed from the selected set; must be enclosed in quotation marks. Valid Values: select (for add), deselect (for remove)
?propName t_propName	The property name used in the search criteria; must be enclosed in quotation marks. If $t_propName$ is set to master, $t_propValue$ must be $t_libName$ $t_cellName$ $t_viewName$ (separated by spaces). Wildcard expressions are not supported if $t_propName$ is set to master.
?condOp t_condOp	The conditional operator that is applied to the property name and property value for matching; must be enclosed in quotation marks. Valid Values: ==, !=, <=, >=, <, >
?propValue t_propValue	The value of the property; must be enclosed in quotation marks. The value may include wildcard expressions.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

@rest rest

List of additional arguments that can be passed to the function.

Value Returned

Always returns t.

Example

```
schHiSelectByProperty( "select" "instName" "==" "I1" )
```

Displays the options form with $t_propName$ set to instName, t_condOp set to ==, and $t_propValue$ set to I1. All objects that have names set to I1 are added to the selected set.

```
schHiSelectByProperty( "deselect" "instName" "==" "I1" )
```

Displays the options form with $t_propName$ set to instName, t_condOp set to ==, and $t_propValue$ set to I1. All objects in the selected set that have names set to I1 are removed from the selected set.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

schHiSetSymbolOrigin

```
schHiSetSymbolOrigin(
    )
    => t
```

Description

Relocates the origin point of a symbol and prompts you for a location of the new symbol origin point. All objects in the symbol are moved so when you later place the symbol, it is positioned on the dragging pointer relative to the new origin point.

Usable only when editing symbols.

Arguments

None.

Value Returned

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

schHiShowScope

```
schHiShowScope(
     [ w_windowId ]
)
=> t
```

Description

Displays a dialog box describing the current hierarchical scope in the window. Usable when editing or reading schematics or symbols. The scope contains a list of instance names and the corresponding cell names.

Arguments

w_windowId

The window that contains the design whose hierarchical scope you want to display.

Value Returned

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

schHiSnapToGrid

```
schHiSnapToGrid(
     [ g_windowId ]
)
=> t / nil
```

Description

Places the objects on the grid in the given window. If the objects are already selected, the *Snap To Grid* command runs in the pre-select mode. If no object is selected in the given window, the command runs in the post-select mode. For details, refer to <u>Snapping to Grid</u>.

Arguments

 $g_windowId$ The window indicating the cellview in which you want to snap

the objects to grid. If not specified, the current window is used.

This is an optional argument.

Value Returned

t Objects have been snapped to grid successfully.

nil Snapping was unsuccessful.

Example

The following example can be used for the current window.

```
schHiSnapToGrid()
```

Use this example to specify the specific window where you want to snap the objects to a grid.

```
schHiSnapToGrid( hiGetCurrentWindow() )
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

schHiSolder

```
schHiSolder(
    )
=> t
```

Description

Creates a solder dot over a + or T wire segment. Usable only when editing schematics.

Lets you place a graphical solder dot at an existing T or + connection point. If a wire crosses over another without forming a connection, placing a solder dot at the crossover point forces a connection between the two wires.

Note: When the environment variable autoDot is turned on, the *Create – Wire* command will automatically create solder dots at T or + wire connection points.

Arguments

None.

Value Returned

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

schHiSRC

```
schHiSRC(
    [ ?action t_action ]
    [ @rest rest ]
)
    => t
```

Description

Sets schematic rules checker (SRC) options, and runs the schematic rules checker. Usable only when editing schematics.

If you set t_action to editOptions, a form appears on which you can modify the settings of the various schematic rules checks. If online schematic rules checking is inactive, you can also specify run and editOptionsAndRun.

If you set t_action to run, the schematic rules checker is run with the current option settings on the current schematic. If you set t_action to editOptionsAndRun, a form appears on which you can change the rules options.

When all the values have been specified, the schematic rules checker is run on the current schematic. If you do not specify t_action or you specify it as nil, the function behaves as if you specified editOptionsAndRun.

The checks that you run are determined by ignored, warning (default), and error values.

The check is run if the severity is either warning or error. If you set the severity to ignored, that particular schematic rules check is not performed.

All markers generated by this check are indicated with a source of SRC. A dialog box displays the total number of errors and warnings detected when the schematic rules checker has completed.

You must correct detected errors before the connectivity in the schematic is validated.

Arguments

?action t_action

Edits the options, runs the schematic rules checker, or both; must be enclosed in quotation marks.

Valid Values: editOptions, run, editOptionsAndRun

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

@rest rest

List of additional arguments that can be passed to the function.

Value Returned

Always returns t.

Example

```
schHiSRC( "run" )
```

Runs the schematic rules checker when online schematic rules checking is inactive by using the current option settings on the current schematic.

```
schHiSRC( "editOptionsAndRun" )
```

Displays a form where you edit the options, then runs the schematic rules checker on the current schematic.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

schHiStretch

```
schHiStretch(
    [?routeMethod t_routeMethod]
    [?useSelSet t_useSelSet]
    [@rest rest]
)
=> t
```

Description

Moves objects or partially selected objects and maintains connectivity with rubberband lines. Usable only when editing schematics. You cannot stretch objects between two different cellviews.

The $t_useSelSet$ argument controls what is stretched. If this argument is set to useSelSet and the selected set contains multiple objects, you are prompted to click a reference point. If the selected set is empty or $t_useSelSet$ is noSelSet, this function is nonmodal, and you are prompted to click to select the object to stretch and this point becomes the reference point. In either case, the system prompts you to click the destination point.

If you select objects other than instances, paths, schematic pins, or wires, they move instead of stretch.

Drag your objects while clicking on a destination. While you drag your selected object, rubberband lines appear that indicate connectivity between the selected object and the object it was connected to.

After you click the destination, the schematic editor computes new connectivity. The schematic editor routes rubberband lines between the selected objects and their old connection by the specified route method.

Arguments

?routeMethod t_routeMethod	Method for rerouting stretched wires; must be enclosed in quotation marks. Valid Values: full, direct, flight, simple
?useSelSet t_useSelSet	Specifies whether to stretch the selected set or the object you choose with the mouse; must be enclosed in quotation marks. Valid Values: useSelSet, noSelSet Default: useSelSet

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

Value Returned

Always returns t.

Example

```
schHiStretch( "flight" )
```

Stretches selected objects to a destination point leaving flight lines. Flight lines left in a schematic indicate intended connectivity.

```
schHiStretch( "full" )
```

Stretches selected objects to a destination point using a routing algorithm that generates orthogonal segments to complete the connection path.

```
schHiStretch( "full" "noSelSet" )
```

Prompts you to select the object to stretch, even if there are objects in the selected set. Connectivity between the stretched object and other objects is routed using the full routing method.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

schHiSymStretch

```
schHiSymStretch(
)
=> t
```

Description

Moves partially selected objects in the symbol editor. Can only be used when editing a symbol. Stretching between two different cellviews is not supported. When stretching an edge of a device border, the pin stubs attached to it are not dragged.

If the selected set contains multiple objects, you are prompted to click a reference point. If the selected set is empty, you are prompted to point at an object to stretch; the point becomes the reference point. In either case, the objects are dragged and you are prompted to specify a destination point.

Arguments

None.

Value Returned

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

schHiTree

```
schHiTree(
     [ w_windowId ]
)
     => t / nil
```

Description

Used to display the design hierarchy listed in text format in the Tree Output window.

You can choose to display the hierarchy from either *Top to bottom*, *Current to bottom*, or *Top to Current*.

For more information see <u>Displaying Cellview Listings Using the Print Tree</u> in the *Virtuoso Schematic Editor User Guide*.

Arguments

w_windowId	Window where the function runs. If not specified	, the current
------------	--	---------------

window is used.

Value Returned

t Command successfully run.

nil Command failed to run (perhaps due to current view not being a

schematic view).

Example

```
schHiTree()
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

schHiUpdatePinOrder

```
schHiUpdatePinOrder(
        [ g_updateInstLastChanged ]
    )
    => t
```

Description

Creates or modifies the property on the cellview that specifies the ordering of the pins in the current cellview. Usable when editing schematics or symbols.



This function is now replaced by schHiEditPinOrder. Use schHiEditPinOrder instead of schHiUpdatePinOrder.

Operates on the current cellview. It creates or modifies a property on the cellview that describes each pin in the cellview. The importance of the property is to maintain a specific ordering of the pins that can be synchronized against the port ordering of an HDL instance.

Arguments

g_updateInstLastChanged

Specifies whether the time stamp on the cellview is modified.

Value Returned

Always returns t.

See also:

schHiEditPinOrder

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

schHiVHDLProperty

```
schHiVHDLProperty(
    )
=> t
```

Description

Edits properties specific to the schematic and VHDL netlister. Usable when editing schematics or symbols.

Operates on the current cellview. It creates or modifies properties for generics, attributes, default scalar and vector data types, library use clauses, and user comments to be used by the schematic editor and VHDL netlister. The netlister uses these properties when generating VHDL text from the cellview.

Arguments

None.

Value Returned

Always returns t.

See also the *VHDL Toolbox User Guide*.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

schHiUpdatePinsFromView

```
schHiUpdatePinsFromView(
        [ ?viewName t_viewName ]
        [ @rest rest ]
     )
     => t
```

Description

Updates the pin information in the current cellview from another view of the same cell. This works from schematic to symbol cellview, and vice-versa.

Entering schHiUpdatePinsFromView() will display the <u>Update Pins</u> form which allows you to manually select the view you want to update from.

If a pin direction is changed, using the schHiUpdatePinsFromView() command, the pin will be re-mastered as appropriate to the new direction, potentially changing the pin shape and label position in the process. This would be equivalent to performing the same task using Edit Object Properties and having to manually make pin direction changes.

Arguments

?viewName t_viewName	Specifies the view that you want to update the current view from, for example "schematic". This is an optional argument. If a view is not specified, the <u>Update Pins</u> form is displayed, prompting you to select a view.
@rest rest	List of additional arguments that can be passed to the function.

Value Returned

Always returns t.

Example

```
schHiUpdatePinsFromView("schematic")
```

Specifies that you want to update the current cellview, for example symbol, with the latest pin information from the cell's schematic view.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

schHiUpdatePinsFromView(?viewName "symbol")

Specifies, using keyword arguments, that you want to update the current cellview with the latest pin information from the cell's symbol view.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

schHiVIC

```
schHiVIC(
    [ ?viewList t_viewList ]
    [ @rest rest ]
)
=> t
```

Description

Runs the cross-view checker (VIC) to check the consistency of the interface of one or more cellviews against the cellview you are editing. Usable when editing schematics or symbols.

This function compares the member terminals of the cellview against the member terminals of the views named in $t_viewList$. The check flags export signals that differ between the currently edited view and the signals exported in other views of the same cell. The current cellview and the views you check it against must be compatible with the Cadence[®] database.

If you do not specify $t_viewList$, a form appears on which you enter the list of views to check.

The types of errors that are reported are for signals exported in one view but not the other and signals whose terminals have different directions in the two views. Use this function to check the consistency between a schematic and the corresponding symbol.

A dialog box displays the total number of errors and warnings detected when the cross-view checker has completed.

Arguments

?viewList <i>t_viewI</i>	List of view names to check; must be enclosed in quotation marks. To list several view names, use a space between names as a delimiter. $t_viewList$ specifies the names of the cellviews that you want to compare with the currently edited cellview.
@rest rest	List of additional arguments that can be passed to the function.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

Value Returned

Always returns t.

Example

```
schHiVIC( "symbol" "verilog" )
```

Runs the cross-view checker between the currently edited cellview and the views named symbol and verilog.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

schHiVICAndSave

```
schHiVICAndSave(
    )
    => t
```

Description

Runs the cross-view checker (VIC) on the cellview in the current active window and saves the cellview.

Arguments

None.

Value Returned

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

schHiViewToView

```
schHiViewToView(
    [?libName t_libName]
    [?cellName t_cellName]
    [?viewNameFrom t_viewNameFrom]
    [?viewNameTo t_viewNameTo]
    [?dataType t_dataType]
    [@rest rest]
)
    => t
```

Description

Generates one type of cellview from another.

If you do not specify any argument or specify an argument as nil, the Cellview From Cellview form appears so that you can specify the field values.

If the schViewToPinListReg list or the schPinListToViewReg list does not contain the desired view type and conversion function, you must modify the lists. The lists are defined in your schConfig.il file (your_install_dir/samples/local/schConfig.il). Refer to the following section in your schConfig.il file for more information about modifying the schViewToPinListReg and schPinListToViewReg lists.

Arguments

?libName t_libName	Library name that contains the two cellviews; must be enclosed in quotation marks.
?cellName t_cellName	Cell name to be used for the two cellviews; must be enclosed in quotation marks.
?viewNameFrom t_viewN	ameFrom
	Source view name; must be enclosed in quotation marks. Valid Values: schematic, symbol, functional, behavioral, system

?viewNameTo t_viewNameTo

Destination view name; must be enclosed in quotation marks

Valid Values: schematic, symbol, functional, behavioral, system

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

?dataType $t_{dataType}$ String corresponding to an entry in the

schPinListToViewReg list that specifies how the created cellview will be generated; must be enclosed in

quotation marks.

@rest rest List of additional arguments that can be passed to the

function.

Value Returned

Always returns t.

Example

```
schHiViewToView( "myLib" "xyz" "schematic" "symbol" "Schematic-Symbol" )
```

Translates the schematic cellview for xyz to a symbol cellview.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

schHiZoomToSelSet

```
schHiZoomToSelSet(
    )
=> t / nil
```

Description

Zooms to selected objects in the current window. If no objects are selected prior to actioning the function, you will be prompted to draw a selection area.

This function is only usable when working with schematics or symbols in the Virtuoso Schematic Editing window.

Arguments

None.

Value Returned

t Returns t when successful.

nil Returns nil when selection not successful.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

schHiSetOrigin

```
schHiSetOrigin(
    )
=> t
```

Description

Enables to change the origin point of a symbol or schematic. If you place the cell after specifying the origin point, it is automatically placed at the new origin point.

Arguments

None.

Value Returned

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

schSetSelectOptions

```
schSetSelectOptions(
    )
=> t
```

Description

Sets the filter for the selection function. You can select object types by turning toggle switches on or off. You can also choose partial or full selection. Usable when editing schematics or symbols.

The list of object types is different when editing schematic or symbol cellviews. The function displays the window where you change the object filters and set the selection option to partial or full.

Arguments

None.

Value Returned

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

schSingleSelectPt

```
schSingleSelectPt(
    )
    => t
```

Description

Selects the object under the cursor after first deselecting all objects in the selected set. Usable when editing schematics.

This function is equivalent to the Graphics Editor mouseSingleSelectPt function. This function also provides other functions with the identity of the most recently selected object, which is required for extended selection.

Arguments

None.

Value Returned

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

2

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

The Virtuoso® Schematic Editor SKILL procedural interface (PI) functions, presented in alphabetical order in this chapter, implement primitive actions required by SKILL human interface (HI) functions. Therefore, they are considered lower-level calls. To use PI functions, you must

- Supply all the required parameters
- Use the correct syntax

You can often derive the name of the PI function from the HI function by removing the Hi portion of the name. For example, the HI function

schHiCreateWire

has the corresponding PI function

schCreateWire

Some PI functions are restricted to the schematic or the symbol cellview. Other functions are restricted to multisheet designs or indexes.

PI functions return either a Boolean t or an ID if the function completes successfully. If the function fails or cancels, a Boolean nil is returned. If the function does not recognize the argument, the function fails, but you do not receive an error message. If there is a type mismatch, you receive a Cadence SKILL language error. Lower-level functions do not provide error messages.

The full list of Virtuoso® Schematic Editor SKILL procedural interface (PI) functions and arguments are as follows:

- annLoadAnnotationData
- annSaveAnnotationData
- <u>defcell</u>
- hsmGetSelectedSet

- hsmSelect
- opcAddListToSet
- opcAddObjectToSet
- opcAllSetsInCellView
- opcClearSet
- opcCreatePersistentSet
- opcCreateTransientSet
- opcDestroySet
- opcFindSet
- opcReleaseSet
- opcRemoveObjectFromSet
- schAddIgnoreProp
- schAlign
- schAttachLibToPackageTech
- schCheck
- schCheckHier
- schCheckHierConfig
- schClearConn
- schCloneSymbol
- schCmdOption
- schComputePinRef
- schCopy
- schCreateInst
- schCreateInstBox
- schCreateNetExpression
- schCreateNoteLabel
- schCreateNoteShape

- schCreatePin
- schCreateSheet
- schCreateSplitPrimarySymbol
- schCreateSymbolLabel
- schCreateSymbolPin
- schCreateSymbolShape
- schCreateWire
- schCreateWireLabel
- schDelete
- schDeleteIndex
- schDeleteSheet
- schDeselectAllFig
- schDistribute
- schDrawSymbolPin
- schEditPinOrder
- schEditSheetSize
- schExistsEditCap
- schExtendSelSet
- schExtractConn
- schExtractStatus
- schFindlgnorePropByName
- schGetAllIgnoreProps
- schGetBundleDisplayMode
- schGetCellViewListInSearchScope
- schGetCheckGroups
- schGetEnv
- schGetIgnoredStatus

- schGetMatchingObjects
- schGetPinOrder
- schGetPostCheckTriggers
- schGetPreCheckTriggers
- schGetPropertyDisplay
- schGetShapeStyle
- schGetSignalTypeIntegrity
- schGetSplitInstances
- schGetSplitInstTerms
- schGetSplitPrimaryInst
- schGetSplitPrimaryInstTerm
- schGetWireColor
- schGetWireLineStyle
- schGlueLabel
- schHdlPrintFile
- schHdlPrintVars
- schHDLReturn
- schlgnore
- schlnhConFind
- schlnhConSet
- schlnstallHDL
- schInstToView
- schlsFlightLine
- schisHDLCapEnabled
- schlsInCheckHier
- schlsIndexCV
- schlsSchEditOk

- schlsSheetCV
- schlsSplitInst
- schlsSplitPrimaryInst
- schlsSplitPrimarySymbol
- schlsSplitSymbol
- schlsSymEditOk
- schlsTextEditable
- schlsUsingSplitFeature
- schlsViewCapEnabled
- schlsWire
- schlsWireLabel
- schLayoutToPinList
- schMouseApplyOrFinish
- schMove
- schNetExprAvailProps
- schNetExprEvalNames
- schPinListToSchem
- schPinListToSchemGen
- schPinListToSymbol
- schPinListToSymbolGen
- schPinListToVerilog
- schPinListToView
- schPlot
- schRegisterFixedMenu
- schRegisterPopUpMenu
- schRegPostCheckTrigger
- schRegPreCheckTrigger

- schRemovelgnoreProp
- schRenumberAllSheet
- schRenumberInstances
- schRenumberSheet
- schReplaceProperty
- schSaveCurrentPlotOptions
- schSchemToPinList
- schSelectAllFig
- schSelectPoint
- schSetAndLoadTsgTemplateType
- schSetBundleDisplayMode
- schSetCmdOption
- schSetEnv
- schSetIgnorePropEnabled
- schSetOrigin
- schSetPropertyDisplay
- schSetShapeStyle
- schSetSignalTypeIntegrity
- schSetSplitPrimaryInst
- schSetSplitSymbol
- schSetSymbolOrigin
- schSetTextDisplayBBox
- schSetWireColor
- schSetWireLineStyle
- schShiftCmdOption
- schSingleSelectBox
- schSnapToConn

- schSnapToGrid
- schSolder
- schSplitNumber
- schSRC
- schStretch
- schSubSelectBox
- schSymbolToPinList
- schSync
- schTraceNet
- schUnregisterFixedMenu
- schUnregisterPopUpMenu
- schUnregPostCheckTrigger
- schUnregPreCheckTrigger
- schUpdateUserSRCErrorAndWarn
- schVerilogToPinList
- schVIC
- schViewToView
- schZoomFit
- treeSaveHierarchy
- treeSaveScreen
- tsg

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

annLoadAnnotationData

```
annLoadAnnotationData(
    w_windowId
    t_annfileList
)
    => t / nil
```

Description

Loads the saved annotation setup files into the current schematic design. You can specify multiple annotation setup files to load.

Arguments

w windowId Window ID in	which the annotation	setup is to be loaded.
-------------------------	----------------------	------------------------

t_annfileList List of annotation setup files that needs to be loaded. If you do

not specify this argument, the files list is derived from

annotationSetupFileList.

Value Returned

t Setup files successfully loaded.

nil Command failed.

Example

```
annSetupsList = "/home/user1/resistorSetup.as /home/user1/dcSetup/pmosSetup.as"
schWindow = hiGetCurrentWindow()
when(window
    annLoadAnnotationData(schWindow annSetupsList)
)
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

annSaveAnnotationData

```
annSaveAnnotationData(
    w_windowId
    t_fileName
)
    => t / nil
```

Description

Saves the current annotation setup in a file. You can specify the complete file path where the setup file needs to be saved.

Arguments

w_windowId	Window ID in which the annotation setup is to be saved.

t_fileName File name with the complete path where you want to save the

current annotation setup.

Value Returned

t Setup files successfully saved.

nil Command failed.

Example

The following example shows how to save the setup information:

```
fileName = "/home/user1/annSetup/modified_tranSetup.as"
schWindow = hiGetCurrentWindow()

when(window
    annSaveAnnotationData(schWindow fileName)
)
```

defcell

```
defcell(
     t cellName
     t pinType
     t pinName
     defsymbol
     t viewname
     symbolProps
     t propName
     g propValue
     defTermProp
     t defPinName
     defVisibleProp
     labelAttr
     symbolParam
     f spacing
     f length
     f vLength
     f hLength
     t connector
     t origin
     symbolLabels
     t labelText
     controlParam
     g boolean
     pinNumSpec
     t pinName
     x pinNumber
     pinLocSpec
     t leftPinName
     t rightPinName
     t topPinName
     t bottomPinName
     pinGraphicSpec
     t pinGraph
     pinLogicSpec
     t posPin
     t negPin
     clockPins
     t clockPin
     => t / nil
```

Description

Used with TSG template files to call lmdefcell.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

Note: defcell is classified as a control command in that it is used as a control in a \underline{tsg} template file. When this template is read, lmDefCell() is run based on the defcell settings.

For more information, see the <u>Text-to-Symbol Generator</u> chapter in the *Virtuoso Schematic Editor User Guide*.

Arguments

t_cellName	The cell name portion of a symbol cellview into which the generated symbol is stored; must be enclosed in quotation marks.
t_pinType	The type of pin: must be enclosed in quotation marks. Valid Values: input, output, io
	By default, all input pins are drawn on the left side of the symbol from top to bottom, all output pins are drawn on the right side of the symbol from top to bottom, and all I/O pins are drawn on top of the symbol from left to right.
	To move a pin to any other side, specify the pin in the pinLocSpec construct. If a pin specified in pinLocSpec is also specified in the output or io constructs, an error message is generated.
t_pinName	The name of the pin: must be enclosed in quotation marks.
defsymbol	Specifies symbol properties and parameters, control parameters, labels, and pin information. These values override applicable defaults.
t_viewName	The view name of the cellview to be created. If you specify $t_viewName$, it must be the first parameter in the defsymbol construct. Default: symbol
symbolProps	Creates properties on the symbol cellview or properties on sets of terminal pins.
t_propName	The name of the property.

g_propValue	The value of the property to set; can be any of the following: tnb_value tnb_value [({
defTermProp	Defines properties on terminals.
t_defPinName	The pin name to define properties for. Valid Values: all, input, output, inputOutput, top, bottom, left, right
defVisibleProp	Defines a property and the label attributes information for displaying that property.
labelAttr	Defines the attributes for the label.
	Note: For information on what label attributes are available, see <u>labelAttr</u> in the <u>Text-to-Symbol Generator</u> chapter in the <i>Virtuoso Schematic Editor User Guide</i> .
symbolParam	Specifies symbol parameters. They can be included in any order without replication. They are <i>not</i> stored in the symbol master property list.
f_spacing	The minimum spacing between any pair of adjacent pin wires on a side, rounded to the nearest multiple of snap spacing.
f_length	The length of each pin wire (a pin stub), rounded to the nearest multiple of snap spacing Default: twice the value of the wireSpacing field
f_vLength	The minimum length of the vertical sides, rounded to the nearest snap spacing. If the value you supply is less than the computed default, the computed default is used.
f_hLength	The minimum width of the horizontal sides, rounded to the nearest snap spacing. If the value you supply is less than the computed default, the computed default is used.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

t_connector The default pin connector graphic (each entry is mapped into a

cellview that contains the graphics for the connector); must be

enclosed in quotation marks.

Valid Values: square, block, circle

 t_origin The default placement of the symbol origin.

Valid Values: topLeftPin, bottomLeftPin, centerLeft

symbolLabels Define symbol labels. If this construct is not specified, a set of

default labels is generated on the symbol.

t labelText The text of the label; must be enclosed in quotation marks.

control Param Contains control parameters to define execution behavior.

This control parameter is *not* stored in the property list of the

symbol master.

g_boolean Use only when the specified symbol master already exists in the

library. When set to t, TSG asks several questions interactively. When set to nil (the default), TSG assumes an existing symbol should be overwritten. It does *not* prompt you for permission to

overwrite an existing symbol cellview.

Valid Values: t, nil

Default: ni1

This control parameter is the only one that can be included in this construct and is *not* stored in the property list of the symbol

construct and is *not* stored in the property list of the symbol

master.

pinNumSpec This construct is most often used for printed circuit board design

libraries.

t_pinName A pin name; must also be declared in input, output, or io.

 $x_pinNumber$ A pin number.

pinLocSpec Allows you to override default pin placement locations; specifies

the pin location in any order without replication.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

t_leftPinName

The names of pins to draw on the left of the symbol; must be enclosed in quotation marks. Must also be specified in the input, output, or io construct.

Other pins can be drawn on the left of the symbol. Pins specified in input are also drawn on the left of the symbol. A pin specified in input but not specified in pinLocSpec is drawn on the left before those in leftPins. A pin name in leftPins cannot be specified again in the other three subconstructs.

t_rightPinName

The names of pins to draw on the right of the symbol; must be enclosed in quotation marks. Must also be specified in the input, output, or io construct.

Other pins can be drawn on the right of the symbol. Pins specified in output are also drawn on the right of the symbol. A pin specified in output but *not* specified in pinLocSpec is drawn on the right before those in rightPins. A pin name in rightPins cannot be specified again in the other three subconstructs.

t_topPinName

The names of pins to draw on the top of the symbol; must be enclosed in quotation marks.

Other pins can be drawn on the top of the symbol. Pins specified in io are also drawn on the top of the symbol. A pin specified in io but not in pinLocSpec is drawn on the top before those in topPins. A pin name in topPins cannot be specified again in the other three subconstructs.

t_bottomPinName

The names of pins to draw on the bottom of the symbol; must be enclosed in quotation marks.

A pin name in bottomPins cannot be specified again in the other three subconstructs.

pinGraphicSpec

Identifies special pin graphics, such as negation bubbles and clock indicators, to be drawn with the specified pins.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

t_pinGraph Identifies special pin graphics, such as negation bubbles and

clock indicators.

Valid Values: actHi, actLo, ieeeActLo, clock,

actLoClock
Default: actHi

Each of these values must match an entry in the

schConfig.il file.

pinLogicSpec Using this construct is not recommended, but it remains

supported for backward compatibility. The pinGraphicSpec construct is the preferred method for specifying special pin

graphics.

Specifies negation indicators.

 t_posPin A list of pin names that indicate the positive logic type of the pins;

must be enclosed in quotation marks.

 t_negPin A list of pin names that indicate the negative logic pin type;

must be enclosed in quotation marks. Negative pins appear in

the symbol as a bubble.

clockPins Using this construct is not recommended, but it remains

supported for backward compatibility. The pinGraphicSpec construct is the preferred method for specifying special pin

graphics.

Specifies the display of clock indicators.

 $t_clockPin$ A list of pin names that indicate clock pins. Any pins must also

be specified in input, output, or io. Clock pins are

designated by a small triangle next to the pin.

Value Returned

t Command successfully run.

nil Command failed.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

Example

```
defcell("count4"
    input("clock" "reset")
    output ("a0" "a1" "a2" "a3")
    defsymbol(
       symbolProps(
           partName = "count4"; cellview prop with valueType=string
           pinNum = (4 (0 24))

timeVal = time("Jan 1 12:00:00 1993")

color = ("red" ("red" "green" "blue"))
           defTermProp(
               input Iih = 1.24 ); all input pins get property "Iih".
           defTermProp(
               all b=6)
                                  ; all pins get property "b".
       symbolParam(
           wireSpacing = 0.125000
           wireLength = 0.250000
vSideLength = 0.000000
           hSideLength = 0.000000
                         = topLeftPin
           origin
           pinConnector = "block"
       symbolLabels(
           defLabel( name("[@partName]")
               location( "(xleft + xright)/2:(ytop + ybottom)*3/4")
               labelType (NLPLabel)
               layer (device)
               purpose (label)
            defLabel( name("[@instanceName]")
               location( "xleft:(ytop + ybottom)/2")
               labelType (NLPLabel)
               justification(upperLeft)
               layer(instance)
               purpose(label)
               apply(cellview)
               fontHeight(0.1)
            defLabel( name("{pinName}")
    location( "1.15*stubLength:0")
                justification(centerLeft)
               apply(left)
            defLabel( name("[@p {pinName}]")
               location( "-stubLength/2:0.03125")
               labelType(NLPLabel)
               layer(pin)
               purpose (annotate)
               apply(right)
       pinNumSpec( "a0":16  "a1":17  "a2":18 )
       pinGraphicSpec( "reset":ieeeActLo "clock":clock )
)
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

hsmDeselect

Description

Deselects named objects in the design hierarchy.

Arguments

?type <i>d_type</i>	The object type to be deselected.
	Objects currently supported are: instances, nets, pins, terminals, paths, vias, PRBoundary, areaBoundary, clusterBoundary, snapBoundary, figGroups and clusters.
?path g_path	The hierarchical path can be either a string, window or list.
?name t_name	The name of the object to be deselected. Can be either a string for a single object or a list of strings for multiple objects.
?spec <i>l_spec</i>	The general specification API.
	For example:
	<pre>when(ss=hsmSelectedSet(?type 'net) hsmDeselect(?spec ss))</pre>

Value Returned

t Object successfully deselected.

nil Command failed.

Example

```
hsmDeselect(?type 'inst ?path hiGetCurrentWindow ?name list("I3" "I4"))
```

hsmDeselect(?type	'inst ?pa	th "(amsPLL	<pre>.vco:schematic)</pre>	/IN23"	?name	list('	"I3"	"14"))
-------------------	-----------	-------------	----------------------------	--------	-------	--------	------	--------

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

hsmGetSelectedSet

```
hsmGetSelectedSet(
    [ ?top g_top ]
    [ ?type d_type ]
    [ ?pathStyle g_pathStyle ]
    [ ?includeExtra g_includeExtra ]
    [ ?cellview d_cellview ]
    [ ?path g_path ]
    )
    => list / nil
```

Description

Gets the hierarchical selected set.

See also hsmSelect.

Arguments

?top g_top
?type d_type

The top cellview or window.

The object type to be retrieved.

Objects currently supported are: instances, nets, pins, terminals, paths, vias, PRBoundary, areaBoundary, clusterBoundary, snapBoundary, figGroups and clusters.

?pathStyle *g_pathStyle* The path style. For example:

- list gives the path as a list of lists
- string gives a simple path as a simple string e.g. "(L.C:V)/I1/I2/I3")
- qualified gives the path as a full path including library, cell and view

?includeExtra g_includeExtra

Lists extra details on selected objects.

This is nil by default.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

?cellview $d_cellview$ Enter either a db cellview or a string of the form "lib cell

view", so that it only returns the selections that are in that

cellview.

Note: If you have the same cellview open in multiple windows or tabs, at different levels of the hierarchy, you will get multiple entries for all of the difference hierarchies.

?path g_{path} Enter a hierarchical path that can be either a string,

window or list of lists, and it will return only the those

selections at the lowest level of the path.

Value Returned

1 ist The returned hierarchical selected set.

nil Commands failed.

Example

hsmGetSelectedSet()

Will get everything

hsmGetSelectedSet(?type 'inst)

Will get just instances in the hierarchy starting at the given cell view

hsmGetSelectedSet(?type list('inst 'net))

Will get nets and instances in the hierarchy starting at the given cell view

hsmGetSelectedSet(?includeExtra t)

Will get extra details on selected objects

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

hsmSelect

Description

Selects named objects in the design hierarchy.

Arguments

?type <i>d_type</i>	The object type to be selected.
	Objects currently supported are: instances, nets, pins, terminals, paths, vias, PRBoundary, areaBoundary, clusterBoundary, snapBoundary, figGroups and clusters.
?path <i>g_path</i>	The hierarchical path can be either a string, window or list.
?name g_name	The name of the object to be deselected. Can be either a string for a single object or a list of strings for multiple objects.
?spec 1_spec	The general specification API.
	For example:
	<pre>when(ss=hsmSelectedSet(?type 'net hsmDeselect(?spec ss))</pre>

Value Returned

t Object successfully selected.

nil Command failed.

Example

```
hsmSelect(?type 'inst ?path hiGetCurrentWindow ?name list("I3" "I4"))
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

hsmSelect(?type 'inst ?path "(amsPLL.vco:schematic)/IN23" ?name list("I3" "14"))

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

opcAddListToSet

```
opcAddListToSet (
    o_set
    l_objects
)
    => t / nil
```

Description

Adds a list of objects to the specified set.

Arguments

o_set	Name of the operating collections (OPC) set that is updated by
	adding the objects

adding the objects.

1_objects List of objects to be added.

Value Returned

t All objects added to the set successfully.

nil Failed to add the objects.

Example

To add the instances to a set, use the following command:

```
cv = geGetEditCellView()
instances = cv~>instances
set = opcFindSet(cv "mySet")
opcAddListToSet(set instances)
;; check how many objects in the set
length(set~>objects)
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

opcAddObjectToSet

```
opcAddObjectToSet (
    o_set
    d_object
)
=> t / nil
```

Description

Adds an object to the specified set.

Arguments

o set Name of the OPC set that is updated	by adding the objects
---	-----------------------

d_object Object to be added.

Value Returned

t Object added to the set successfully.

nil Failed to add the object.

Example

To add an instance to a set, use the following command:

```
cv = geGetEditCellView()
inst = car(cv~>instances)
set = opcFindSet(cv "mySet")
opcAddObjectToSet(set inst)
;; check for the object in the set
set~>objects
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

opcAllSetsInCellView

Description

Returns a list of all the sets present in the specified cellview.

Arguments

d_cellview

Name of the cellview.

Value Returned

1_sets

List of sets in the given cellview.

Example

To list all the sets in CV, use the following commands:

```
cv = geGetEditCellView()
sets = opcAllSetsInCellView(cv)
when(length(sets) != 0
   info("Cellview %s.%s.%s contains.\n" cv~>libName cv~>cellName cv~>viewName)
   foreach(s sets
        info("Set %s with %d objects.\n" s~>name length(s~>objects))
)
)
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

opcClearSet

```
opcClearSet (
    o_set
)
=> t / nil
```

Description

Removes all objects from a set without modifying the specific objects.

Arguments

o_set Name of the OPC set from which the objects are being

removed.

Value Returned

t All objects removed from the set successfully.

nil Failed to remove all objects.

Example

To remove mySet from the current cellview current, set the following commands:

```
cv = geGetEditCellView()
set = opcFindSet(cv "mySet")
;; confirm that there are objects in the set
length(set~>objects)
opcClearSet(set)
;; confirm that all objects have been removed
length(set~>objects)
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

opcCreatePersistentSet

```
opcCreatePersistentSet (
    d_cellview
    t_name
)
=> o_set / nil
```

Description

Creates an OPC set that has a persistent storage in the cellview.

Arguments

d_cellview	Name of the cellview that stores the selected members of the set as well as the sets.
t_name	Name of the OPC set.

Value Returned

o_set	The newly created OPC set.
nil	Failed to create the set.

Example

Suppose m_Y Set is required even after the cellview has been closed. Use the following commands assuming that the cellview is opened for edits.

```
cv = geGetEditCellView()
set = opcCreatePersistentSet(cv "mySet")
if(set then
   info("Successfully created set %s.\n" set~>name)
else
   info("Failed to create set.\n")
)
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

opcCreateTransientSet

```
opcCreateTransientSet (
    d_cellview
    t_name
)
=> o_set / nil
```

Description

Creates an OPC set that is deleted when the cellview is removed from memory. Such sets can be created even when the cellview is read-only.

Arguments

d_cellview	Name of the cellview from where the members of the set should be selected.
t_name	Name of the OPC set.

Value Returned

o_set	The newly created OPC set.
nil	Failed to create the set.

Example

Suppose a set called mySetTransient is required to store objects but only as long as the cellview is opened. To achieve this, you can use the following command:

```
cv = geGetEditCellView()
set = opcCreateTransientSet(cv "mySetTransient")
if(set then
   info("Successfully created set %s.\n" set~>name)
else
   info("Failed to create set.\n")
)
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

opcDestroySet

```
opcDestroySet (
    o_set
)
=> t / nil
```

Description

Removes the set from memory and storage.

Arguments

o_set

OPC set to be removed.

Value Returned

t The OPC set destroyed successfully.

nil Failed to destroy the set.

Example

Use the following commands to destroy mySet:

```
cv = geGetEditCellView()
set = opcFindSet(cv "mySet")
unless(opcDestroySet(set)
  info("Set %s cannot be destroyed.\n" set~>name)
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

opcFindSet

```
opcFindSet(
    d_cellview
    t_name
)
=> o_opcSet / nil
```

Description

Searches for the specified OPC set name in the given cellview.

Arguments

d cellview	Name of the cellview to be searched.
------------	--------------------------------------

t_name Name of the OPC set to be searched for.

Value Returned

```
o_opcSet The OPC set.
```

nil Failed to find the specified set.

Example

To find mySet from the cellview currently selected, set the following commands:

```
cv = geGetEditCellView()
name = "mySet"
set = opcFindSet(cv name)
when(set
   info("Set %s contains %d objects\n." set~>name length(set~>objects))
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

opcReleaseSet

```
opcReleaseSet (
    d_cellview
)
=> t / nil
```

Description

Removes from cache the sets contained in the specified cellview, but retains them on the hard disk. The function is intended to release memory when critical operations need to be run.

Arguments

d_cellview Name of the cellview containing the sets to be released.

Value Returned

t Sets were released successfully.

nil Failed to release the sets.

Example

```
cv = geGetEditCellView()
opcReleaseSet(cv)
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

opcRemoveObjectFromSet

```
opcRemoveObjectFromSet (
    o_set
    d_object
)
=> t / nil
```

Description

Removes an object from the specified set.

Arguments

o_set	The OPC set that is being updated by removing the object.
d_object	Object to be removed.

Value Returned

t	Object removed from the set successfully.
nil	Failed to remove the object.

Example

To remove an instance from the given set, run the following commands:

```
cv = geGetEditCellView()
inst = car(cv~>instances)
set = opcFindSet(cv "mySet")
opcAddObjectToSet(set inst)
;; confirm that object is in the set
set~>objects
opcRemoveObjectFromSet(set inst)
;; confirm that object has been removed from the set
set~>objects
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schAddIgnoreProp

```
schAddIgnoreProp(
    t_name
    t_prompt
    t_type
    t_value
    g_enable
)
=> t / nil
```

Description

Registers an ignore property. You can view the set of registered ignore properties on the *Ignore Properties* tab by clicking *Options – Editor* in the schematic window.

Arguments

t_name	Name of the property to be registered.
t_prompt	Prompt name (if any) of the ignore property that is to be added.
t_type	Type of the property is string or Boolean.
t_value	Value of the ignore property.
g_enable	Enable or disable the property using t or nil.

Value Returned

t	Ignore property was registered successfully.
nil	Ignore property was not registered.

Example

```
schAddIgnoreProp( ?name "nlAction" ?prompt "ignore all simulators" ?type "string"
?value "ignore" ?enable t )
```

The nlAction property is registered.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schAlign

Description

Aligns the objects in the specified direction in the schematic or symbol view. For details, refer to Aligning.

Arguments

l_list	List of database objects to be aligned.
s_justify	Direction of alignment, such as left, right, horizontal, vertical, top, or bottom.

Value Returned

t	Returns t if alignment is done successfully
nil	Returns nil otherwise

Example

```
schAlign( geGetSelSet() 'left )
schAlign( geGetSelSet() 'right )
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schAttachLibToPackageTech

```
schAttachLibToPackageTech(
    t_libName
)
=>DBId / nil
```

Description

Attaches a package technology to the given library.

Arguments

t_libName

Name of the library which is to be attached to the package technology.

Value Returned

 d_DBId

Returns the database ID of the Technology file.

nil

The technology library or file does not exist.

Example

Attaches the given window's library to the package fabric technology and displays the corresponding message on the CIW.

```
schAttachLibToPackageTech
when(window = hiGetCurrentWindow()
  when(cellView = geGetEditCellView(window)
  libName = cellView->libName
  if( tech = schAttachLibToPackageTech(libName) then
     print("Library successfully attached to Package Technology.")
  else
    print("Unable to attach Library to Package Technology.")
  )
  )
  )
)
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schCheck

Description

Performs a check on the specified cellview. This includes extracting connectivity, running the schematic rules checker, and running the cross-view checker. You must have write permission to any cellview that is to be checked. The given cellview ID can be read-only or editable schematic.

This function uses the following environment settings:

- updateConn specifies whether connectivity extraction is performed
- runsrc specifies whether the schematic rules checker is run
- runVIC specifies whether the cross-view checker is run

The schematic rules checker uses a large set of environment settings that control the checks run. For a list of these settings, see <u>schSRC</u>.

Note: You can run the function $\underline{schClearConn}$ to remove existing schematic connectivity on the cellview before restarting the extraction using $\underline{schCheck}$.

Arguments

 d_cvId

Cellview ID of the schematic to check.

Value Returned

1 errors

A list containing the total number of errors and warnings encountered. This includes errors and warnings from both the schematic rules checker and the cross-view checker.

Example

```
cvId = dbOpenCellViewByType( "mylib" "top" "schematic" "" 'a )
errs = schCheck( cvId )
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

```
nErrors = car( errs )
nWarns = cadr( errs )
```

225

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schCheckHier

```
schCheckHier(
    d_cvId
    t_viewNames
    t_refLibs
    [ l_instViewListTable ]
)
=> l_errors / nil
```

Description

Performs a check of the hierarchy that starts at the given cellview.

The hierarchy traversed is defined by $t_viewNames$. Usually, the hierarchy is confined to the library of the given cellview, but you can specify a list of reference libraries to process if the hierarchy extends beyond the current library. You must have write permission to any cellview that is to be checked.

This function uses the following environment settings:

 checkAlways specifies whether to check every cellview regardless of the extraction status

When nil, cellviews are checked only if they need it.

- updateConn specifies whether connectivity extraction is performed on all schematics encountered
- runSRC specifies whether the schematic rules checker is run on all schematics encountered
- runVIC specifies whether the cross-view checker is run on all cellviews encountered
- checkHierSave specifies whether processed cellviews are automatically saved
 If nil, you must explicitly save and close the cellviews processed, or any updates are lost.
- saveAction specifies what to do for those cellviews containing errors when checkHierSave is t

Valid values are Save, No Save, and Ask Me.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

Arguments

t refLibs

d_cvId

Cellview ID of the root schematic from which to begin the hierarchical check. The given cellview ID can be read-only or editable schematic. If a cellview contains any of the following property values, it is not processed:

nlAction == { ignore | stop }
schType == { border | patchCord | ripper | noSchEdit }

t_viewNames String containing the list of view names to use to control the hierarchy traversal; must be enclosed in quotation marks.

String containing the list of reference libraries to process in addition to the library of the given cellview; must be enclosed in quotation marks.

l_instViewListTable

List specifying the instance view list table to use if instance-based switching is required. This list contains sublists that map a logical name to a view name list. If an instance is encountered that has an <code>instViewList</code> property whose value matches one of the logical names in the instance view list table, the view name list associated with the logical name is used for the hierarchical switch for that instance.

Value Returned

1_errors A list that containing sublists of the ID of the cellview and the

number of errors encountered.

nil No errors are found in the hierarchy.

Example

```
cvId = dbOpenCellViewByType( "mylib" "top" "schematic" "" 'a )
schSetEnv( "checkHierSave" t )
schSetEnv( "saveAction" "Save" )
errs = schCheckHier( cvId "schematic cmos sch" "" )
```

Checks the hierarchy starting at top schematic in the library mylib where the traversal is controlled by the given view name list. If errors are encountered, errs is a list of cellview, number of errors pairs. You can process this list as follows:

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

```
foreach( x errs
    info( "%s %s %s has %d error(s).\n" car(x)~>lib~>name
        car(x)~>cellName car(x)~>viewName cadr(x))
)
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schCheckHierConfig

```
schCheckHierConfig(
    h_cfgId
    [ v_pathVector [ g_refLibs ] ]
)
=> 1 errors / nil
```

Description

Performs a check of the hierarchy. The check starts with the top cellview that is specified in the given hierarchy configuration. The hierarchy traversed is defined by information in this hierarchy configuration. Usually, the hierarchy is confined to the library of the given cellview, but you can specify a list of reference libraries to process if the hierarchy extends beyond the current library.

You must have write permission to any cellview that is to be checked.

This function uses the following environment settings:

 checkAlways specifies whether to check every cellview regardless of the extraction status

When nil, cellviews are checked only if they need it.

- updateConn specifies whether connectivity extraction is performed on all schematics encountered
- runSRC specifies whether the schematic rules checker is run on all schematics encountered
- runVIC specifies whether the cross-view checker is run on all cellviews encountered
- checkHierSave specifies whether processed cellviews are automatically saved
 - If nil, you must explicitly save and close the cellviews processed, or any updates are lost.
- saveAction specifies what to do for those cellviews containing errors when checkHierSave is t

Valid values are Save, No Save, and Ask Me.

The given cellview ID must be an editable schematic. If a cellview contains any of the following property values, it is not processed:

```
nlAction == { ignore | stop }
schType == { border | patchCord | ripper | noSchEdit }
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

Arguments

h_cfgId
 The ID of a hierarchy configuration that specifies an expansion.
 v_pathVector
 The ID of a hierarchy configuration path vector. If not specified, the traversal starts from the top cellview specified in the configuration. Otherwise, the traversal starts from the current cellview defined by this argument.
 q_refLibs
 A list of library names, or a string containing a list of space-

separated library names.

Value Returned

A list of the errors encountered during the checking of the hierarchy as defined by the given configuration object. Each element in the list contains the cellview ID and the number of errors encountered; no information is generated if only warnings were encountered.

nil No errors are found in the hierarchy.

Example

```
cfgId = deGetConfigId( getCurrentWindow( ))
schSetEnv( "checkHierSave" t )
schSetEnv( "saveAction" "Save" )
errs = schCheckHierConfig( cfgId )
cfgId = deGetConfigId( getCurrentWindow( ))
path = deGetVector( getCurrentWindow( ))
errs = schCheckHierConfig( cfgId path "libA libB" )
```

If errors are encountered, errs is a list of cellview/number-of-errors pairs. You can process this list as follows:

```
foreach( x errs
   info( "%s %s %s has %d error(s).\n" car(x)~>lib~>name
   car(x)~>cellName car(x)~>viewName cadr(x))
)
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schClearConn

```
schClearConn(
    d_cvId
)
=> t / nil
```

Description

Removes the schematic connectivity from a specified cellview to restart extraction using schExtractConn.

This function does the following:

- Deletes all markers.
- Deletes all non-terminal nets.
- Detaches all shapes from the remaining terminal nets.
- Breaks all explicit net equivalence on nets.
- Removes any inherited net expressions attached on nets.
- Detaches instance pins from terminal nets.

Arguments

d_cvId	ID of the cellview that the schematic connectivity is to be
	cleared.

Value Returned

t	All schematic connectivity was successfully removed from the cellview.
nil	Failed to clear the schematic connectivity as the cellview is not a valid schematic or symbol cellview.

Example

Removes the schematic connectivity from the current cellview.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

cv = geGetEditCellView()
schClearConn(cv)

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schCloneSymbol

```
schCloneSymbol(
    d_cvId
    d_masterId
    1_origin
    t_orient
)
=> t / nil
```

Description

Copies or clones graphics from an existing symbol into the target symbol cellview with the given location and orientation.

Arguments

d_cvId	Cellview ID of the editable symbol cellview in which to place copied graphics.
d_masterId	ID of the clone master cellview, which can be accessed using several different methods, such as an explicit call to dbOpenCellViewByType.
l_origin	Location to place the clone. The origin of the instance master is used as the reference point.
t_orient	Orientation to give the clone placement; must be enclosed in quotation marks. Valid Values: R0, R90, R180, R270, MX, MXR90, MY, MYR90

Value Returned

t	Graphics were copied or cloned from an existing symbol into the target symbol cellview with the given location and orientation.
nil	Unsuccessful.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

Example

```
symbolId = dbOpenCellViewByType( "sample" "inv" "symbol" "" 'r )
schCloneSymbol( cvId symbolId 0:0 "R0" )
```

Clones an inverter symbol from the sample library in the specified symbol cellview. The cloned graphics are placed at 0,0 with an R0 orientation.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schCmdOption

```
schCmdOption(
    )
=> t / nil
```

Description

Cycles through a predefined set of values. By default, this function is bound to the middle mouse button. When you click the right mouse button during an active command, the command applies the next value in the predefined set.

You can customize the predefined set of values by making calls to schSetCmdOption.

Arguments

None.

Value Returned

t Cycled through a predefined set of values.

nil Unsuccessful.

schComputePinRef

```
schComputePinRef(
    d_cellView
    [?reportFile t_reportFile]
    [?display t_display]
    [?formatString t_formatString]
    [?reportDups t_reportDups]
    [?sortByDir t_sortByDir]
    [?separator t_separator]
    [?inputDesignator t_inputDesignator]
    [?outputDesignator t_outputDesignator]
    [?ioDesignator t_ioDesignator]
    [?charsPerLine x_charsPerLine]
    [@rest rest]
)
    => t / nil
```

Description

Creates offsheet pin references for multisheet designs. The pin references can be displayed in the schematic next to each pin or in a report file. This function creates an offsheet pin reference report that lists each pin followed by a list of all other locations of this pin. The pin references can also be displayed in the schematic next to each pin.

Arguments

```
Cellview of the index schematic or any sheet in a multisheet design to be cross-referenced; must be enclosed in quotation marks.

?reportFile t_reportFile

File in which to output the cross-reference report; specify nil for no report.

Default: " "

?display t_display Set to on to display cross-references in schematic, set to off to remove cross-references in schematics if they exist; must be enclosed in quotation marks.

Default: on

?formatString t_formatString
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

Controls the cross-reference format. You can build the cross-reference format using any combination of the following in any order:

sheetNumber zone referenceName direction

Default: schGetEnv("pinRefFormat")

?reportDups t_reportDups

Set to off to suppress reporting of duplicate pin references found within the same zone; must be enclosed in quotation marks.

Default: off

?sortByDir t_sortByDir

Sets whether pin reference sorting is by direction or sheet number; must be enclosed in quotation marks. Set this argument to on to sort by direction.

Default: off

?separator t_separator

String used to separate pin references; must be enclosed in quotation marks.

Default: ,

?inputDesignator t_inputDesignator

String used to designate input pins; must be enclosed in quotation marks.

Default: i

?outputDesignator t_outputDesignator

String used to designate output pins; must be enclosed in quotation marks.

Default: 0

?ioDesignator t_ioDesignator

String used to designate IO pins; must be enclosed in quotation marks.

Default: io

?charsPerLine x_charsPerLine

Number of characters before automatically inserting a new line within a cross-reference list.

Default: 100

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

@rest rest List of additional arguments that can be passed to the function.

Value Returned

t Created offsheet pin references for multisheet designs.

nil Unsuccessful.

Example

schComputePinRef(cellview)

Produces cross-references on pins in a schematic using default options.

```
schComputePinRef( cellview "design.xref" ?display "on" ?reportFile nil ?reportDups
"off" ?sortByDir "off" ?reportFile " " )
```

Produces a cross-reference report file in design.xref. Use a space " " or a reference separator instead of the default comma ", ". The pin references also appear in the schematic by default.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schCopy

```
schCopy(
    d_fig
    d_destCV
    l_transform
)
=> d_object / nil
```

Description

Copies the given object to the given destination cellview. The object location and orientation can be specified before it is placed at the destination location by the given transformation argument. The copied figure is first rotated and reflected about the origin as specified by the orientation of the transform, then translated by the offset of the transform.

The destination cellview must be editable. This function copies figures between schematic or symbol cellviews only.

Arguments

d_fig	Figure to copy.
d_destCV	Cellview in which to place the copied object. This argument must be a schematic or symbol cellview.
l_transform	Specifies the relative location, orientation, and optionally magnification of the moved figure, specified as a list of the form:
	(l_offset t_orient [n_magnification])
	Where:

1_offset is the offset from the original position expressed as a list of two floats, the first specifying the distance to move in the x direction and the second the distance in the y direction; for example (10.0:5.0).

 t_orient specifies the orientation of the moved object and is one of R0, R90, R180, R270, MX, MXR90, MY, MYR90. The value must be enclosed in double quotes.

 $n_{magnification}$ specifies the relative size of the moved object. The default is 1.0 (i.e. the same size as before the move).

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

Value Returned

d_object The ID of the new figure.

nil Unsuccessful.

Example

```
objId = schCopy( fig1 cv2 list(10.0:5.0 "R0") )
```

Creates a copy of fig1 in the cellview specified by cv2. The new figure has the same rotation as fig1 and is translated by offset 10.0, 5.0, with an R0 orientation.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schCreateInst

```
schCreateInst(
    d_cvId
    d_masterId
    t_instanceName
    l_origin
    t_orient
    [ n_magnification ]
)
=> d_inst / nil
```

Description

Creates an instance of the given master cellview in the specified cellview at the given location with the given orientation. You can specify the magnification to set for the instance. Although not fully supported, you can use this property to scale the appearance of an instance.

Arguments

d_cvId	Cellview ID of the editable schematic cellview in which to create the instance.
d_masterId	ID of the instance master cellview. You can access the master ID using several different methods; for example, an explicit call to dbOpenCellViewByType.
t_instanceName	Instance name to give the instance; must be enclosed in quotation marks. This argument can be \mathtt{nil} , a simple name, or a name with a vector expression. When the argument is \mathtt{nil} , a unique instance name will be generated automatically. When the argument is a simple name or a name with a vector expression, the name must be unique among existing instances in the cellview. If the name has a vector expression—for example, "<0:3>" —the expression is used to create an iterated instance.
l_origin	Location to place the instance. The origin of the instance master is used as the reference point.
t_orient	Orientation to give the instance placement; must be enclosed in quotation marks. Valid Values: R0, R90, R180, R270, MX, MXR90, MY, MYR90

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

n_magnification Database magnification value to set on the instance.

Default: 1.0

Value Returned

d_inst The ID of the instance.

nil Unsuccessful.

Example

```
symbolId = dbOpenCellViewByType( "sample" "inv" "symbol" "" 'r )
instId = schCreateInst( cvId symbolId "I23" 0:0 "R0" )
```

Creates an instance of the inverter symbol from the sample library in the specified cvId. The instance name is I23 and the name is placed at 0,0 with an R0 orientation.

```
intId = schCreateInst( cvId symbolId "I24<0:1>" 0:1 "R90" )
```

Creates an iterated instance of the same inverter. The instance rotates 90 degrees before being placed.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schCreateInstBox

Description

Creates an instance box in the given symbol cellview. This function uses a bounding box you specify or determines a bounding box from the pins and device shapes.

Arguments

d_cvId	Cellview ID of an editable symbol cellview in which to create the instance box.
1_bBox	List specifying the corners of the instance box to create. If not specified, or specified as nil , a bounding box created from all the pins and device shapes is used.

Value Returned

d_id	The ID of the created instance box.
nil	Unsuccessful.

Example

```
cvId = dbOpenCellViewByType( "sample" "inv" "symbol" "" 'a )
boxId = schCreateInstBox( cvId )
```

Creates an instance box in the inv symbol cellview based on the pins and device shapes in the cellview.

```
boxId = schCreateInstBox( cvId list(0:0 2:2) )
```

Creates an instance box with the specified bBox coordinates.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schCreateNetExpression

```
schCreateNetExpression(
    d_cvId
    t_netExpr
    d_glueId
    l_point
    t_justify
    t_orient
    t_fontStyle
    n_fontHeight
)
    => d id / nil
```

Description

Creates an inherited connection and the corresponding net expression label. Attaches the given net expression to the given database object. It validates the syntax of the expression and attaches a net expression label to the database object. If the object is a schematic wire, you must run the schematic extractor to create the inherited connection. Before calling this function, you must acquire all the required arguments of the function.

You can programmatically create inherited terminals by explicitly calling dbCreateTermNetExpr. A net expression label will not be created. You cannot create inherited signals by explicitly calling dbCreateSigNetExpr because the schematic extractor deletes an inherited signal that does not have a net expression label.

Arguments

d_cvId	Cellview ID of the cellview in which to create the expression.
t_netExpr	The net expression in NLP syntax; must be enclosed in quotation marks.
d_glueId	The database object to associate the net expression with. It must be either a schematic wire, schematic pin, or symbol pin object.
l_point	The origin point to locate the net expression.
t_justify	Justification to give the net expression label text with respect to its placement; must be enclosed in quotation marks. Valid Values: upperLeft, upperCenter, upperRight, centerLeft, centerCenter, centerRight, lowerLeft, lowerCenter, lowerRight

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

t_orient Orientation to give the placement of the net expression; must

be enclosed in quotation marks.

Valid Values: R0, R90, R180, R270, MX, MXR90, MY, MYR90

t_fontStyle Label font style; must be enclosed in quotation marks.

Valid Values: euroStyle, fixed, gothic, math, roman,

script, stick, swedish, milSpec

n_fontHeight Label height in user units.

Default: 0.0625

Value Returned

 d_id The ID of the net expression label for the inherited connection.

nil There is a syntax error in the given expression or the parent

object is not a schematic wire, schematic pin, or symbol pin.

Example

```
netExprLabelId = schCreateNetExpression( cv "[@power:%:vdd!]" wireId (0:1.875)
"net1" "lowerLeft" "R0" "fixed" 0.125 )
```

Creates the net expression label [@power:%:vdd!] glued to the specified wire figure at location 0, 1.875. The label is control-point justified at the lower left of the label, the font is a fixed-width font, and the height is 0.125 user units.

See also The Syntax of an Inherited Net Expression in the Virtuoso Schematic L User Guide.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schCreateNoteLabel

```
schCreateNoteLabel(
    d_cvId
    l_point
    t_text
    t_just
    t_orient
    t_fontStyle
    n_fontHeight
    t_type
)
=> d_label / nil
```

Description

Creates note labels in a schematic or symbol cellview with the attributes and properties you specify. These labels do not affect the connectivity but can be useful for annotation.

Arguments

d_cvId	Cellview ID of an editable schematic or symbol cellview in which to create the note label.
l_point	Location of the note label specified as a point.
t_text	Text of the note label; must be enclosed in quotation marks.
t_just	Justification of the label text with respect to its placement. Use string values; must be enclosed in quotation marks. Valid Values: upperLeft, upperCenter, upperRight, centerLeft, centerCenter, centerRight, lowerLeft, lowerCenter, lowerRight
t_orient	Orientation of the note label; must be enclosed in quotation marks. Valid Values: R0, R90, R180, R270, MY, MYR90, MX, MXR90
t_fontStyle	Font style of the label; must be enclosed in quotation marks. Valid Values: euroStyle, fixed, gothic, math, roman, script, stick, swedish, milSpec
n_fontHeight	Label height in user units. Default: 0.0625

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

 t_type Type of label to create; must be enclosed in quotation marks.

Valid Values: normalLabel, NLPLabel, ILLabel

Value Returned

d_label The ID of the new label.

nil Unsuccessful.

Example

```
labelId = schCreateNoteLabel( cv 0.0:1.875 "any Text String" "lowerLeft" "R0"
"fixed" 0.125 "normalLabel")
```

Creates a note label called any Text String in the specified cellview located at 0,1.875 with no rotation. The label's control point is justified at the lower left of the label, the font is a fixed-width font, the height is 0.125 user units, and it is a normal label.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schCreateNoteShape

```
schCreateNoteShape(
    d_cvId
    t_type
    t_lineStyle
    l_points
    [ n_width ]
)
=> d_shape / nil
```

Description

Creates note shapes in a schematic or symbol cellview with the attributes and properties you specify. These shapes do not affect the connectivity but can be useful for annotation.

Arguments

d_cvId	Cellview ID of an editable schematic or symbol cellview in which to create the note shape.
t_type	Type of shape to create; must be enclosed in quotation marks. Valid Values: line, rectangle, polygon, arc, ellipse, circle
t_lineStyle	Line style of the shape; must be enclosed in quotation marks. Valid Values: solid, dashed
l_points	Location of the note shape specified as a list of at least two points.
n_width	Width of the line.

Value Returned

```
d_shapenilUnsuccessful.
```

Example

```
shapeId = schCreateNoteShape( cv "rectangle" "solid" list(0:0 10:10) )
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

Creates a rectangle in the specified cellview whose lower left corner is at 0,0 and upper right corner is at 10,10. The boundary of the rectangle is displayed as a solid line.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schCreatePin

```
schCreatePin(
    d_cvId
    d_master
    t_termName
    t_direction
    g_offSheetP
    l_origin
    t_orientation
    [g_powerSens]
    [g_groundSens]
    [g_sigType]
    )
    => d_pin / nil
```

Description

Creates instances that are used to represent pins of terminals in a schematic cellview. Creates only a pin in a schematic cellview. The destination cellview must not be the same as the master cellview and must be editable.

Arguments

d_cvId	Cellview ID of an editable schematic cellview in which to create the pin.
d_master	Master cellview to which the pin instance refers.
t_termName	Terminal name created for the pin; must be enclosed in quotation marks.
t_direction	I/O direction of the pin terminal; must be enclosed in quotation marks. Valid Values: input, output, inputOutput, switch
g_offSheetP	Specifies whether the pin is an offsheet connector. Valid Values: t, nil
l_origin	Origin of the pin specified as a point.
t_orientation	Orientation of the pin relative to its placement; must be enclosed in quotation marks. Valid Values: R0, R90, R180, R270, MY, MYR90, MX, MXR90

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

g_powerSens Name of the power terminal in d_cvld to which the pin is

sensitive, or nil if not required.

g_groundSens Name of the ground terminal in d_cvld to which the pin is

sensitive, or nil if not required.

 $g_sigType$ Type of signal carried by the pin. If you omit this argument, or

pass nil, then the pin takes the signal type of an existing wire

with the same name, or "signal" if there is no such wire.

Valid Values: analog, clock, ground, power, reset, scan, signal, tieHi, tieLo, tieOff, nil

Value Returned

 d_pin The ID of the new pin.

nil Unsuccessful.

Example

```
inputCVId = dbOpenCellViewByType( "basic" "ipin" "symbol" "" 'r )
pinId = schCreatePin( cvId inputCVId "I1" "input" nil 0:0 "R0" )
```

Creates a pin in the specified cellview. The pin is created from the inputCVId master cellview and assigned I1 pin name with input direction. The pin is not an offsheet pin and is placed at 0,0 with no rotation.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schCreateSheet

```
schCreateSheet(
    d_cvId
    x_number
    t_borderLibrary
    t_borderCell
    t_borderView
)
=> d_sheetInstId / nil
```

Description

Creates a new sheet for a multisheet schematic.

The schematic is generated based on the cell name of the index with the sheet number appended; for example, sheet003. A multisheet symbol is created with the msymbol view and an instance is placed in the index schematic.

If the source is not a multisheet schematic, it is converted into a multisheet schematic. An index is created, and the source becomes the specified sheet number in the multisheet design.

If the numbered sheet already exists, the new sheet is inserted before the existing sheet. The remaining sheets are renumbered. Also, if the sheet number is less than or equal to zero, a sheet number is generated based on the value of the last sheet number in the multisheet schematic.

When you specify the library, cell, and view of a sheet border master, a border instance is added to the new multisheet schematic.

Arguments

d_cvId	Cellview ID of the source editable schematic, which must be an
	index schematic or a nonsheet schematic cellview.
x number	Number of the new sheet.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

t_borderLibrary Name of the library containing the sheet border master. If specified as an empty string or nil, the new sheet is created

without a sheet border.

Also used to specify the library containing the sheetSymbol to use when creating the sheet instance in the index schematic that represents the new sheet. If specified as an empty string or nil, each library in your cds.lib file is searched until a sheetSymbol cell that has an msymbol view is found.

 $t_borderCell$ Cell name of the sheet border master. If specified as an empty

string or as nil, the new sheet is created without a sheet

border; must be enclosed in quotation marks.

t_borderView View name of the sheet border master. If specified as an empty

string or as nil, the new sheet is created without a sheet

border; must be enclosed in quotation marks.

Value Returned

d_sheetInstId The instance ID of the new sheet instance in the index

schematic.

nil Unsuccessful.

Example

```
sheetInstId = schCreateSheet( indexId 4 "US 8ths" "Asize" "symbol" )
```

Creates sheet number 4, with an A-sized sheet border from the US_8ths library in the multisheet schematic defined by the given index schematic.

```
sheetInstId = schCreateSheet( cvId 1 "" "" "" )
```

Converts an ordinary schematic into sheet 1 of a multisheet schematic and creates an index schematic with the same name as the original schematic. Searches each library specified in your cds.lib file until a sheetSymbol is found to create an instance representing the new sheet in the index schematic.

```
sheetInstId = schCreateSheet( cvId 2 "US 8ths" "Dsize" "symbol" )
```

Converts an ordinary schematic into sheet 2 of a multisheet schematic and creates an index schematic with the same name as the original schematic. A D-sized border is added to the converted schematic.

```
sheetInstId = schCreateSheet( indexID 4 "US_8th" "" "")
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

Creates sheet number 4, without a sheet border, in the multisheet schematic defined by the given index schematic. Uses the <code>sheetSymbol</code> from the <code>US_8ths</code> library to create an instance representing the new sheet in the index schematic.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schCreateSplitPrimarySymbol

Description

(ICADVM20.1 Only) Searches for split symbol views within the given cell and creates a split-primary symbol by assembling all the terminals from the gathered views. The generated split-primary cellview has the view name as symbol. This function removes an existing split-primary cellview, if any, and replaces it with a new one.

Arguments

 d_cellId

Specifies the ID of the cell for which the split-primary symbol is to be generated.

Value Returned

t

Returns t if the split-primary symbol has been successfully created.

nil

Returns nil if:

- the cell directory is read-only.
- the symbol view directory is read-only.
- there exists a user-defined view by the name symbol.
- the symbol view is locked by another process when the specified cellview remains unchanged.

Example

The following example creates a split-primary symbol, bga, and saves it in a library, lib.

```
bga = ddGetObj("lib" "bga")
schCreateSplitPrimarySymbol(bga)
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schCreateSymbolLabel

```
schCreateSymbolLabel(
    d_cvId
    l_point
    t_labelChoice
    t_text
    t_justify
    t_orient
    t_fontStyle
    n_fontHeight
    t_type
)
=> d_label / nil
```

Description

Creates a label in only a symbol cellview with the specified attributes that is opened in append mode.

Arguments

d_cvId	Cellview ID of a symbol cellview in which to create the label.
l_point	Location of the label specified as a point.
t_labelChoice	Type of label to create; must be enclosed in quotation marks. Valid Values: instance label, device label, device annotate, pin name, pin annotate
t_text	Text of the label; must be enclosed in quotation marks.
t_justify	Justification of the label text with respect to its placement; must be enclosed in quotation marks. Valid Values: upperLeft, upperCenter, upperRight, centerLeft, centerCenter, centerRight, lowerLeft, lowerCenter, lowerRight
t_orient	Orientation of the instance placement; must be enclosed in quotation marks. Valid Values: R0, R90, R180, R270, MX, MXR90, MY, MYR90
t_fontStyle	Font style of the label; must be enclosed in quotation marks. Valid Values: euroStyle, fixed, gothic, math, roman, script, stick, swedish, milSpec

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

n_fontHeight Label height in user units.

Default: 0.0625

 t_type Type of label to create; must be enclosed in quotation marks.

Valid Values: normalLabel, NLPLabel, ILLabel

Value Returned

d_label The ID of the new label.

nil Unsuccessful.

Example

```
labelId = schCreateSymbolLabel( cv 0:1.875 "instance label" "[@instanceName]"
"lowerLeft" "R0" "fixed" 0.125 "NLPLabel" )
```

Creates an instance label [@instanceName] in the specified cellview, located at 0,1.875. The label's control point is justified at the lower left of the label, the font is a fixed-width font, the height is 0.125 user units, and the label is an interpreted NLPLabel label.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schCreateSymbolPin

```
schCreateSymbolPin(
    d_cvId
    d_master
    t_termName
    t_direction
    l_origin
    t_orientation
    [ g_flatten ]
    [g_powerSens]
    [g_groundSens]
    [g_sigType]
    )
    => t_pinFigId / nil
```

Description

Creates a pin in the given cellview with the name, direction, and orientation you specify.

The figures that describe the pin are taken from the given pin master cellview, which can be accessed with a call to <code>dbOpenCellViewByType</code>, and are copied into the specified cellview. A terminal is created for the pin with the given name. The objects are created in the cellview with the specified orientation.

Arguments

d_cvId	Cellview ID of an editable symbol cellview in which to create the pin.
d_master	Master cellview containing the objects that specify the symbol pin.
t_termName	Name for the terminal that is created for the pin; must be enclosed in quotation marks.
t_direction	I/O direction of the pin terminal; must be enclosed in quotation marks. Valid Values: input, output, inputOutput, switch
l_origin	Location for the pin specified as a point.
t_orientation	Orientation of the pin placement; must be enclosed in quotation marks. Valid Values: R0, R90, R180, R270, MX, MXR90, MY, MYR90

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

g_flatten Controls whether the pin figures are copied from d_master

into d_{CVId} (that is, flattened) or placed as instances.

g_powerSens Name of the power terminal in d_cvld to which the pin is

sensitive, or nil if not required.

g_groundSens Name of the ground terminal in d_cvld to which the pin is

sensitive, or nil if not required.

 $g_sigType$ Type of signal carried by the pin. If you omit this argument, or

pass nil, then the pin takes the signal type of an existing wire

with the same name, or "signal" if there is no such wire.

Valid Values: analog, clock, ground, power, reset, scan,

signal, tieHi, tieLo, tieOff, nil

Value Returned

 $t_pinFigId$ The ID of the new pin figure.

nil Unsuccessful.

Example

symPinId = schCreateSymbolPin(symbolCV masterCV "A" "input" 0:0 "R0")

Creates terminal A, takes the objects from the symbol pin master masterCV, and creates corresponding objects in the symbolCV cellview. The objects are placed relative to the 0,0 location without rotation.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schCreateSymbolShape

```
schCreateSymbolShape(
    d_cvId
    t_shape
    t_style
    l_points
    [ n_width ]
)
=> d_shapeId / nil
```

Description

Creates the specified shape using the given fill style and the list of points in the given cellview.

Arguments

d_cvId	Cellview ID of an editable symbol cellview in which to create the shape.
t_shape	Type of shape to create; must be enclosed in quotation marks. Valid Values: line, rectangle, polygon, arc, circle, ellipse
t_style	Fill style of the shape to create; must be enclosed in quotation marks. Valid Values: outline, solid
1_points	List of points for the specified shape.
n_width	Width of the line.

Value Returned

d_shapeId	The ID of the specified shape.
nil	Unsuccessful.

Example

```
shapeId = schCreateSymbolShape( cv "rectangle" "solid" list(0:0 1:1) )
```

Creates a solid rectangular shape between points 0:0 and 1:1.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schCreateWire

```
schCreateWire(
    d_cvId
    t_entryMethod
    t_routeMethod
    l_points
    n_xSpacing
    n_ySpacing
    n_width
    [ t_color ]
    [ t_lineStyle ]
    )
    => l_wireId
```

Description

Creates flight lines, wide wires, or narrow wires in the specified schematic cellview.

Arguments

d_cvId	Cellview ID of a schematic cellview in which to create the wire.
t_entryMethod	Wire entry method; must be enclosed in quotation marks. If you specify $t_entryMethod$ as $draw$, the resulting wires are created using the given list of points and $t_routeMethod$ is ignored. If you specify $t_entryMethod$ as $route$, $t_routeMethod$ is applied and only the first two points in the list of points are used. Valid Values: $draw$, $route$
t_routeMethod	Method to use when routing the wires; must be enclosed in quotation marks. This argument applies only when $t_entryMethod$ is route. If you specify $t_routeMethod$ as flight, flight lines are created between the points specified. If you specify $t_routeMethod$ as direct or full, the appropriate routing algorithm is applied to route the wires between the points. Default: flight, direct, full
l_points	List of points to use to create the wire. This can be any number of points, but the system creates as many two-point line segments as needed to exhaust the list of points.
n_xSpacing	Horizontal snap spacing to apply to the specified point.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

n_ySpacing Vertical snap spacing to apply to the specified point.

n_width Physical width of the wire. A width of 0 specifies a line. A width

greater than 0 specifies a wide wire.

 t_color The color of the wire. The color must be defined in the Display

Resource File. If t_routeMethod is flight, t_color is

ignored.

 $t_lineStyle$ The line style of the wire. The line style must be defined in the

Display Resource File. If t_routeMethod is flight,

 $t_lineStyle$ is ignored.

Value Returned

1_wireId A list of database objects for each wire segment you create.

Example

```
schCreateWire( cv "draw" "full" list(0:0 1:0) 0.0625 0.0625 0.0 )
```

Creates a wire from 0:0 to 1:0.

```
schCreateWire( cv "route" "full" list(0:0 1:20) 0.0625 0.0625 0.05 )
```

Routes a wide wire from 0,0 to 1,20.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schCreateWireLabel

```
schCreateWireLabel(
    d_cvId
    d_glue
    l_point
    t_text
    t_justify
    t_orient
    t_fontStyle
    n_fontHeight
    g_aliasP
)
=> d_labelId / nil
```

Description

Creates wire labels and glues them to the object you specify.

Arguments

d_cvId	Cellview ID of an editable schematic cellview in which to create the wire label.
d_glue	Wire or pin on which to glue the label.
l_point	Location of the label specified as a point.
t_text	Text of the label.
t_justify	Justification of the label text with respect to its placement; must be enclosed in quotation marks. Valid Values: upperLeft, upperCenter, upperRight, centerLeft, centerCenter, centerRight, lowerLeft, lowerCenter, lowerRight
t_orient	Orientation of the label; must be enclosed in quotation marks. Valid Values: R0, R90, R180, R270, MX, MXR90, MY, MYR90
t_fontStyle	Font style of the label; must be enclosed in quotation marks. Valid Values: euroStyle, fixed, gothic, math, roman, script, stick, swedish, milSpec
n_fontHeight	Label height in user units. Default: 0.0625

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

g_aliasP Label alias flag, which specifies if a wire label has an alias or a

normal net name. Valid Values: t, nil

Value Returned

d_labelid The ID of the new wire label.

nil Unsuccessful.

Example

```
schCreateWireLabel( cv wireId (0:1.875) "net1" "lowerLeft" "R0" "fixed" 0.1 nil )
```

Creates the wire label net1 glued to the specified wire figure at location 0,1.875. The label is control-point justified at the lower left of the label, the font is a fixed-width font, and the height is 0.1 user units.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schDelete

```
schDelete(
    d_fig
)
=> t / nil
```

Description

Deletes the figure or object you specify only from schematic or symbol cellviews.

Arguments

d_fig Figure to delete.

Value Returned

t Deleted the figure or object you specify only from schematic or

symbol cellviews.

nil Unsuccessful.

Example

schDelete(fig1)

Deletes fig1.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schDeleteIndex

Description

Deletes an index schematic if there is one remaining sheet. Converts the remaining sheet into an ordinary schematic with the cell name of the index schematic and replaces any offsheet pins with schematic pins.

Arguments

 d_cvId

Cellview ID of the index schematic to delete.

Value Returned

t Deleted an index schematic if there is one remaining sheet.

nil Unsuccessful.

Example

```
schDeleteIndex( cv )
```

Deletes the multisheet index and converts the remaining sheet into an ordinary schematic and converts any offsheet pins to schematic pins.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schDeleteSheet

```
schDeleteSheet(
    d_cvId
    x_number
)
=> t / nil
```

Description

Deletes a sheet from a multisheet schematic design.

Arguments

d cvId	Cellview ID of the index schematic.
--------	-------------------------------------

 x_number Number of the sheet to delete.

Value Returned

t Deleted a sheet from a multisheet schematic design.

nil Unsuccessful.

Example

```
schDeleteSheet( cv 3 )
```

Deletes sheet number 3 from the multisheet index schematic.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schDeselectAllFig

```
schDeselectAllFig(
     [ d_cvId ]
)
=> t
```

Description

Deselects all objects in a specified cellview. Bypasses the selection filter.

Arguments

 d_cvId

Cellview ID of the cellview containing the objects you want to deselect. If no cellview is specified, the current cellview is used.

Value Returned

t

Deselects all objects in a specified cellview.

Example

```
schDeselectAllFiq()
```

Deselects all figures from the cellview in the current window.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schDistribute

Description

Arranges objects at equal distance in the specified direction in the schematic or symbol view. For details, refer to <u>Distributing</u>.

Arguments

l_list	List of database objects to be distributed.
s_justify	Direction of arranging objects with equal space, such as horizontal or vertical.

Value Returned

t	Distribution was done successfully.
nil	Distribution was unsuccessful.

Example

```
schDistribute( geGetSelSet() 'vertical )
schDistribute( geGetSelSet() 'horizontal )
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schDrawSymbolPin

```
schDrawSymbolPin(
    d_cvId
    t_termName
    t_direction
    l_points
)
    => t_pinFigId / nil
```

Description

Creates a symbol pin in the specified cellview by creating a terminal of the given name with the given direction and a polygon shape specified by the given list of points.

Can be used only when editing a symbol. d_{CVId} must be editable.

Arguments

d_cvId	Cellview ID of an editable symbol cellview ID in which to create the pin.
t_termName	Name for the terminal that is created for the pin; must be enclosed in quotation marks.
t_direction	I/O direction for the pin terminal; must be enclosed in quotation marks. Valid Values: input, output, inputOutput, switch
l_points	List of points that specify the shape of the polygon that represents the pin.

Value Returned

t_pinFigId	The ID of the new pin shape.
nil	Unsuccessful.

Example

```
pinFigId = schDrawSymbolPin( cvId "A" "input" list(0:0 0.0625:0 0.0625:0.0625
0:0.0625) )
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

Creates a pin with terminal ${\tt A}$ with ${\tt input}$ direction using a shape specified by four points.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schEditPinOrder

```
schEditPinOrder(
    d_cvId
    l_pinList
    g_updateInstLastChanged
)
    => t / nil
```

Description

Updates the pin ordering for schematic or symbol cellviews given a list of pin names contained in the cellview and their desired order.

The purpose of this function is to keep the pin ordering of a schematic or symbol synchronized with the port ordering of a Verilog[®] HDL or VHDL model.

Arguments

 d_{CVId} Cellview ID of an editable schematic or symbol cellview.

1 pinList List of ordered pin names.

g_updateInstLastChanged

Boolean flag specifying whether to update the time stamp for the instances last changed.

Value Returned

t Updated the pin ordering for schematic or symbol cellviews

given a list of pin names contained in the cellview and their

desired order.

nil Unsuccessful.

Example

```
pinList = list( "q" "qbar" "d" "clk" "preset" )
schEditPinOrder( cvId pinList nil )
```

Sets the pin order for the cellview ID to q, qbar, d, clk, and preset.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schEditSheetSize

```
schEditSheetSize(
    d_cvId
    t_borderLib
    t_borderCell
    t_borderView
)
=> t / nil
```

Description

Places or replaces a sheet border instance in a schematic. This function works for both multisheet and non-multisheet schematics.

Arguments

d_cvId	Cellview ID of an editable schematic to modify.
t_borderLib	Name of the library containing the sheet border master; must be enclosed in quotation marks. Use an empty string if you want no border.
t_borderCell	Cell name of the sheet border master; must be enclosed in quotation marks. Use an empty string if you want no border.
t_borderView	View name of the sheet border master; must be enclosed in quotation marks. Use an empty string if you want no border.

Value Returned

t	Placed or replaced a sheet border instance in a schematic.
nil	Unsuccessful.

Example

```
schEditSheetSize( cv "US_8ths" "Asize" "symbol" )
```

Adds an A-sized sheet border to the schematic you specify. If the schematic already contains a sheet border, it is replaced with the A-sized sheet border.

```
schEditSheetSize( cv "" "" "" )
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

Removes any existing sheet borders.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schExistsEditCap

Description

Tests if any licenses that support the schematic editing feature are available for checkout. Does not check out any licenses.

Arguments

t	Specifies that the application-specific error message or the original License Manager error message should be issued.
nil	Specifies that no message should be issued.

Value Returned

t	Tested if any licenses that support the schematic editing feature are available for checkout.
nil	Unsuccessful.

Example

```
schExistsEditCap(t)
```

Tests if the schematic editing feature is available.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schExtendSelSet

```
schExtendSelSet(
    w_windowId
    l_pt
)
=> t / nil
```

Description

Extends the selection of the object in the specified position by selecting the object around the current object.

Searches through the schematic cellview for objects that touch the object in the specified position and adds them to the selected set. For example, extending a wire selects all segments in the same branch (stopping at T-intersections, pins, instance pins, or changes in wire width). The function extends it again and selects all objects in the path, stopping only at pins and instance pins.

You can extend an instance to select all wire segments connected to any of its instance pins. Repetitive extended selection of an instance extends the wires as defined above.

You can extend labels to apply to more objects. Repetitive extended selection of a label extends the label as defined above.

When this function reaches the maximum selection level, it cycles back to the single object.

Arguments

w_windowId	Window to which to apply the selection.
1_pt	Point that specifies the location of the selection.

Value Returned

t	Extends the selection of the object in the specified position by selecting the object around the current object.
nil	Unsuccessful.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

Example

```
schExtendSelSet( hiGetCurrentWindow( ) hiGetCommandPoint( ) )
```

If the specified point is over the object, this function selects the object. If the object is already selected, this function extends the object. Any objects in the next selection level are added to the selected set. You can incrementally increase the selection level until an object is selected. If the function reaches the maximum extension level, it cycles back to a single object.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schExtractConn

Description

Runs the schematic connectivity extractor on the cellview you specify.

Figures on the wire layer with <code>drawing</code>, <code>flight</code>, or <code>label</code> purposes are processed. Figures on the pin layer with <code>drawing</code> purposes are processed as schematic pins. Instances are of either <code>cell</code> or <code>pin</code> purpose; components that have <code>cell</code> purpose and <code>pin</code> instances must have objects in the master on the <code>pin</code> layer with <code>drawing</code> purpose to be processed correctly.

The extractor uses three schematic environment settings:

- maxLabelOffsetUU specifies an offset distance from a label in which automatic association, or gluing, occurs
 - Refer to <u>"schGlueLabel"</u> on page 305 for details. If a wire is within the distance specified by maxLabelOffsetUU, the label is automatically glued to it.
- runSRC specifies whether the schematic rules checker is run after the connectivity is successfully extracted from the cellview
- runVIC specifies whether the cross-view checker is run after the connectivity is successfully extracted from the cellview

Note: You can run the function <u>schClearConn</u> to remove existing schematic connectivity on the cellview before restarting the extraction using schExtractConn.

If you initiate the extraction from the index of a multisheet design, the extractor automatically extracts the sheets that require extracting.

Can be used only when editing a schematic cellview.

Note: Cadence recommends that you use <u>schCheck</u> instead of this function and that you replace existing calls to this function with calls to schCheck.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

Arguments

 d_cvId

Cellview ID of the cellview from which to extract connectivity.

Value Returned

1_result

A list containing the errors and total number of warnings generated, in that order. This also includes errors or warnings from the schematic rules checker or cross-view checker.

Example

```
schExtractConn( cv )
```

Extracts connectivity for the cellview you specify.

```
schSetEnv( "runSRC" nil )
schSetEnv( "runVIC" nil )
result = schExtractConn( cv )
```

Extracts connectivity for the cellview you specify but does not run the schematic rules checker or the cross-view checker.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schExtractStatus

```
schExtractStatus(
    d_cvId
)
=> t status / nil
```

Description

Checks for error and warning markers before returning the schematic extraction status for the specified schematic cellview. When the schematic is read-only, schExtractStatus() will also check whether any instance masters have been updated since the schematic was last saved.

Arguments

d cvId

Cellview ID of the schematic cellview to check.

Value Returned

t status

The string obsolete if the cellview has been updated since the last time the connectivity was extracted for the cellview, dirty if the connectivity is current but there are error or warning markers in the cellview, and clean if the connectivity is current and there are no error or warning markers in the cellview.

nil

Unsuccessful.

Example

```
cvId = dbOpenCellViewByType( "lib" "block" "schematic" "" 'r )
case( schExtractStatus( cvId )
        (obsolete info("Re-Check schematic.\n"))
        (dirty info("Ok but look it over.\n"))
        (clean info("GO FOR IT!\n"))
        )
)
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schFindIgnorePropByName

```
schFindIgnorePropByName(
    )
    => 1 list / nil
```

Description

Searches for an ignore property in the registered property set. You can view the registered ignore property set by clicking *Options – Editor – Ignore Properties* tab in the schematic window.

Arguments

t_name Name of the property to be searched in the ignore property set.

Value Returned

1_list	A disembodied property list that contains all the information about the searched ignore property, such as property name, prompt name, type, value, and a flag to determine whether a particular ignore property is enabled or not.
nil	The specified property is not found in the ignore property set.

Example

```
schFindIgnorePropByName( "nlIgnore" )
```

It returns the following list if this property exists in the registered properties:

```
(nil name "nlIgnore" prompt "nlIgnore"
type "string" value "spectre" enabled
nil
)
```

If the searched property does not exists in the registered ignore properties, it returns nil.

```
schFindIgnorePropByName( "nlAction" ) ==> nil
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schGetAllIgnoreProps

```
schGetAllIgnoreProps(
    )
=> 1 list / nil
```

Description

Returns a disembodied property list for all the ignore properties that are currently registered. You can view the set of registered ignore properties set on the *Ignore Properties* tab by clicking *Options – Editor* in the schematic window.

Arguments

None.

Value Returned

1_list

A disembodied property list that contains all the information about the ignore properties, such as property name, prompt name, type, value, and a flag to determine whether a particular ignore property is enabled or not.

Example

```
schGetAllIgnoreProps()
```

Returns the following list:

```
((nil name "ignore" prompt "ignore"
   type "boolean" value "TRUE" enabled
   nil
)
   (nil name "lvsIgnore" prompt "lvsIgnore"
   type "boolean" value "TRUE" enabled
   nil
)
   (nil name "nlIgnore" prompt "nlIgnore"
   type "string" value "spectre" enabled
   nil
)
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

)

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schGetBundleDisplayMode

Description

Takes a label Id and returns its display mode. This only works for label type objects. If the specified object Id is not a label object, then the API will return nil. This will only work when the cellview is editable.

Arguments

d_labelId Label Id whose bundle display mode value, horizontal or

vertical, is to be obtained.

Value Returned

vertical Label Id display mode is set to vertical.

horizontal Label Id display mode is set to horizontal.

nil Object Id entered was not a label.

Example

If labId represents a wire bundle label, which is being displayed vertically, then:

```
schGetBundleDisplayMode (labId) => "vertical"
```

If figId represents the ld of a pin name, then:

```
schGetBundleDisplayMode (figId) => nil
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schGetCellViewListInSearchScope

```
schGetCellViewListInSearchScope(
    d_cvId
    t_scope
    d_topCV
    t_viewNameList
    t_libName
    t_mode
)
=> 1_cvList / nil
```

Description

Returns a list of cellviews in the search scope you specify. Only cellviews of the same view type as the base cellview are returned.

Note: To ensure the cellviews returned are correctly released, call dbClose() on each cellview after use. Refer to the example below for details.

Arguments

d_cvId	Cellview ID of the schematic or symbol cellview in which to base the search. d_cvId must be a schematic or symbol cellview. Hierarchy is not supported for symbol cellviews.
t_scope	Scope of the search; must be enclosed in quotation marks. Valid Values: selected set, cellview, hierarchy, library
d_topCV	ID of the top-level cellview from which to start the hierarchical search. This argument is used only when t_scope is hierarchy.
t_viewNameList	A string of view names that specify the expansion of the hierarchy. This argument is used only when t_scope is hierarchy.
t_libName	Name of the library in which to search. This argument is used only when t_scope is library.
t_mode	Access mode used to open the cellviews found during the search; must be enclosed in quotation marks. Valid Values: read, write

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

Value Returned

1_cvList

The list is a list of "writable" and "readable" cellviews. If t_mode is write, the system tries to get write access for each cellview found. If it can get write access, it puts the cellview in the writable list; otherwise, it puts it in the readable list. If t_mode is read, the system puts all the cellviews in the readable list.

nil

Unsuccessful.

Example

Returns a list of schematic cellviews that are in the hierarchy underneath the cellview top. The cellviews are placed in the readable list (second element).

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schGetCheckGroups

```
schGetCheckGroups(
    )
=> list / nil
```

Description

Returns an association list of all the custom schematic checker groups created using schRegisterCheckGroup().

Arguments

None

Return Value

List	A list of schRegisterCheckGroup struct objects in the order
	the at the according it is the live and at a well

that they were initially registered

Nil If schRegisterCheckGroup has not yet been called.

Example

```
schGetCheckGroups()
=> ((ercChecks schCheckGroup@0x1155e788))
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schGetEnv

```
schGetEnv(
     t_variableName
)
=> g_value
```

Description

Gets the value of a schematic environment variable.

Along with the <u>schSetEnv</u> function, this function lets you program the values for various options within the schematic editor without using a form. Also, these functions complement the general environment variable mechanism, which lets you preset values at startup using a .cdsenv file.

Arguments

t_variableName

Name of the schematic environment variable whose value you want to get; must be enclosed in quotation marks. Refer to <u>Virtuoso Schematic Editor User Guide</u> schematic environment variable descriptions.

Value Returned

g_value

Current value of the specified variable.

Example

```
result = schGetEnv( "maxLabelOffsetUU" )
```

Returns the value of the maxLabelOffsetUU environment variable.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schGetIgnoredStatus

Description

Returns the ignored status of the given instance ID. This function can be used only when the instance IDs are known.

Arguments

 d_instId

ID of the instance to be checked for ignored status.

Value Returned

1_list

Returns the ignored status. Its value can be one of the following:

- invalid: for all non-instance IDs or invalid instance IDs.
- not ignored: the instance does not have any of the ignore properties enabled.
- ignored: the instance has all the ignore properties enabled.
- partially ignored: The Instance has some of the ignore properties enabled.

Example

```
schGetIgnoredStatus( car(geGetSelSet()) ) ==> ignored
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schGetMatchingObjects

```
schGetMatchingObjects(
    d_cvId
    t_propName
    t_condOp
    t_propValue
    g_useSelSet
)
=> l_objects / nil
```

Description

Finds the set of objects that match the specified search criteria in a cellview. You can search by property to limit the search in the selected set.

Arguments

d_cvId	Cellview ID of a schematic or symbol cellview in which to place copied graphics.
t_propName	Property name to search for.
t_condOp	Conditional operator to use during the matching; must be enclosed in quotation marks. Valid Values: ==, !=, <, >, <=, >=
t_propValue	Property value to search for; must be enclosed in quotation marks. If $t_propName$ is master, $t_propValue$ must be
	t_libName t_cellName t_viewName
	(separated by spaces).
g_useSelSet	Search is limited to the selected set if set to t ; search includes the entire cellview if set to nil .

Value Returned

l_objects	The set of objects that match the search criteria.
nil	Unsuccessful.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

Example

```
cvId = dbOpenCellViewByType( "sample" "flipflop" "schematic" "" 'r nil )
instList = schGetMatchingObjects( cvId "cellName" "==" "nand2" nil )
```

Returns all the nand2 instances in the flipflop schematic.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schGetPinOrder

```
schGetPinOrder(
    d_cvId
)
=> 1 pinList
```

Description

Returns the pin list, as defined in the portOrder property (if present) or as the default pin list.

Arguments

 d_cvId

The cellview whose pin order you want retrieved.

Return Value

1_pinList

The pin list of the cellview, as defined in the portOrder property (if present) or as the default pin list.

Example

```
cv = geGetEditCellView( )
pinList = schGetPinOrder(cv)
```

Gets the pin order list for CV.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schGetPostCheckTriggers

```
schGetPostCheckTriggers(
    )
=> list / nil
```

Description

Lists all the post-check triggers registered using schRegPostCheckTrigger.

Arguments

None

Return Value

List	List of post-check triggers registered	d using

schRegPostCheckTrigger.

nil No registered post-check triggers.

Example

If there are two registered post-check triggers:

```
_cphPostSchExtractTrigger
_schCICheck
```

Then the call schGetPostCheckTriggers will return:

```
("_cphPostSchExtractTrigger"
"_schCICheck")
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schGetPreCheckTriggers

```
schGetPreCheckTriggers(
    )
=> list / nil
```

Description

Lists all the pre-check triggers registered using schRegPreCheckTrigger.

Arguments

None

Return Value

List	List of post-check triggers re	aistered usina
		3

schRegPreCheckTrigger.

nil No registered pre-check triggers.

Example

If there are two registered pre-check triggers:

```
_cphPreSchExtractTrigger schCICheck
```

Then the call schGetPreCheckTriggers will return:

```
("_cphPreSchExtractTrigger"
"_schCICheck")
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schGetPropertyDisplay

```
schGetPropertyDisplay(
    ?object d_object
    [?name S_name]
)
=> l_textDisplays / s_visibility / nil
```

Description

Returns the attribute, property, and parameter textDisplays enabled for an object. See also schSetPropertyDisplay.

Arguments

?object d_object The object whose display characteristics you want to view. [?name S_name] Name of the element of d_object whose display characteristics you want to view. If this argument is not specified, the function returns all available textDisplays of d_object .

Return Value

l_textDisplays	A list of the requested textDisplays.
s_visibility	If d_object is a textDisplay, s_visibility is a symbol representing the visibility of the textDisplay.
nil	If the requested textDisplays could not be found.

Example

Converts all 'name textDisplays to 'both

```
foreach(td schGetPropertyDisplay(?object inst)
when(schGetPropertyDisplay(?object td) == 'name
schSetPropertyDisplay(?object td 'both)
)
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

Repositions a displayed property.

```
when(tds = schGetPropertyDisplay(?object inst ?name "libName")
td~>xy = 1.0:2.0
)
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schGetShapeStyle

```
schGetShapeStyle(
    d_shape
)
=> 1 style
```

Description

(ICADVM20.1 Only) Returns a Disembodied property list (DPL) containing the style attributes of a given shape.

Arguments

d_shape

Database shape Id.

Value Returned

1_style

A DPL containing each of the style attributes – color, lineStyle, stipple, fillStyle, fillColor

Example

Selects a shape on the canvas and passes it as an argument to schGetShapeStyle:

```
schGetShapeStyle(car(selectedSet()))
=> (nil color "cadetBlue" lineStyle "solid" stipple "solid" fillStyle "solid"
fillColor "cadetBlue")
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schGetSignalTypeIntegrity

```
schGetSignalTypeIntegrity(
    t_netSigType
    t_termNetSigType
    t_termDirection
)
=> t severity / nil
```

Description

Gets the conflict severity for signal type integrity check for connections between nets of specified signal type, and instance pins of specified signal type and direction.

See also: schSetSignalTypeIntegrity.

Arguments

t_netSigType	The specified signal type.
t_termNetSigType	The terminal net signal type.
t_termDirection	The terminal direction.

Value Returned

t_severity	Conflict severity.
nil	Command failed.

Example

```
schGetSignalTypeIntegrity("tieOff" "scan" "inputOutput") ==> "error"
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schGetSplitInstances

```
schGetSplitInstances(
    d_instId
)
=> 1_splitInstIds / nil
```

Description

(ICADVM20.1 Only) Returns a list of split instance IDs that are associated with the given split-primary instance.

Arguments

d_instId Split primary instance ID.

Value Returned

1_splitInstIdsReturns a list of split instances.nilUnsuccessful.

Example

```
Returns a list containing i0_s1, i0_s2, i0_s3.
```

```
s1 = dbOpenCellViewByType("lib" "bga" "s1" "schematicSymbol" "r")
s2 = dbOpenCellViewByType("lib" "bga" "s2" "schematicSymbol" "r")
s3 = dbOpenCellViewByType("lib" "bga" "s3" "schematicSymbol" "r")
i0_s1 = schCreateInst(cvId s1 "I0" 0:1 "R0")
i0 = schGetSplitPrimaryInst(i0_s1)
i0_s2 = schCreateInst(cvId s2 "I0" 0:2 "R0")
i0_s3 = schCreateInst(cvId s3 "I0" 0:3 "R0")
schGetSplitInstances(i0)
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schGetSplitInstTerms

```
schGetSplitInstTerms(
    d_instTermId
)
=> 1_splitInstTermIds / nil
```

Description

(ICADVM20.1 Only) Returns a list of split instance terminals that have the same name as that of the given split-primary instance.

Arguments

 $d_instTermId$

Split-primary instance terminal ID.

Value Returned

```
1_splitInstTermId Returns a list of split instance terminals.
s
nil Unsuccessful.
```

Example

Returns a list of split instance terminals with the same name as the primary instance term name.

```
s1 = dbOpenCellViewByType("lib" "bga" "s1" "schematicSymbol" "r")
i0_s1 = schCreateInst(cvId s1 "I0" 0:1 "R0")
i0 = schGetSplitPrimaryInst(i0_s1)
primTerm = car(i0->instTerms)
schGetSplitInstTerms(primTerm)
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schGetSplitPrimaryInst

```
schGetSplitPrimaryInst(
    d_splitInstId
)
=> d inst / nil
```

Description

(ICADVM20.1 Only) Returns the split-primary instance associated with the given split symbol.

Arguments

d_splitInstId The ID of the split instance.

Value Returned

d_inst Returns the split-primary instance.

nil Unsuccessful.

Example

Returns the split-primary, i0.

schGetSplitPrimaryInst(i0 s1)

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schGetSplitPrimaryInstTerm

Description

(ICADVM20.1 Only) Returns the terminal of the split-primary instance that has the same terminal name as the specified split instance terminal.

Arguments

d_splitInstTermId Split instance terminal ID.

Value Returned

d_instTerm	Returns the terminal of the split-primary instance.
nil	Unsuccessful.

Example

Returns the corresponding terminal from split-primary.

```
s1 = dbOpenCellViewByType("lib" "bga" "s1" "schematicSymbol" "r")
i0_s1 = schCreateInst(cvId s1 "I0" 0:1 "R0")
splitTerm = car(i0_s1->instTerms)
schGetSplitPrimaryInstTerm(splitTerm)
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schGetWireColor

```
schGetWireColor(
    d_wireId
)
=> t colorName / nil
```

Description

Returns the color used to draw a wire segment.

See also:

schSetWireColor schGetWireLineStyle schSetWireLineStyle schCreateWire

Arguments

d_wireId The wire segment ID.

Value Returned

t_colorName The wire's color. Colors are referred to by the names defined in

the Display Resource File.

nil Either the wireld is not a wire segment or the color of the wire

could not be retrieved.

Example

```
schGetWireColor( car( geGetSelectedSet () ) )
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schGetWireLineStyle

```
schGetWireLineStyle(
    d_wireId
)
=> t lineStyleName / nil
```

Description

Returns the line style used to draw a wire segment.

See also:

schSetWireLineStyle schGetWireColor schSetWireColor schCreateWire

Arguments

d_wireId The wire segment ID.

Value Returned

t_lineStyleName	The wire's line style. Line styles are referred to by the names defined in the Display Resource File.
nil	Either the wireld is not a wire segment or the line style of the wire could not be retrieved.

Example

```
schGetWireLineStyle( car( geGetSelectedSet () ) )
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schGlueLabel

```
schGlueLabel(
    d_label
    d_figure
)
    => t / nil
```

Description

Glues the label to the figure you specify using a database child/parent relationship in which the label is the child. You can glue a pin label to a pin only when the label defines the name for that pin. You can glue a wire label only to a wire, a pin of a component, or a pin of a schematic. The label defines the name of the net associated with the wire, the pin of the component, or the pin of the schematic. You can glue note labels to any object.

Arguments

d_label	ID of the label to glue.
d figure	ID of the figure on which to glue the label.

Value Returned

t	Glued the label to the figure you specify using a database child/ parent relationship in which the label is the child.
nil	Unsuccessful.

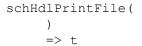
Example

```
schGlueLabel( labelId figId )
```

Glues the label designated by labelId to the figure designated by figId.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schHdlPrintFile



Description

Prints the current HDL file.

Arguments

None.

Value Returned

Always returns t.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schHdlPrintVars

```
schHdlPrintVars(
    )
    => t
```

Description

Prints the current values of the schematic HDL variables.

These variables are defined in "Customizing Global Environment Variables for Form Fields" in Chapter 13, "Customizing the Virtuoso Schematic Editor," in Virtuoso Schematic Editor User Guide.

Arguments

None.

Value Returned

Always returns t.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schHDLReturn

```
schHDLReturn(
     [ w_windowId ]
)
     => t
```

Description

Returns up the hierarchy from a Verilog view window.

Usable when viewing verilog after completing a descend action from a schematic.

Arguments

w_windowId

Window where the function runs. If not specified, the current window is used.

Value Returned

Always returns t.

Example

```
schHDLReturn()
```

Displays the parent view of the cellview in the specified window. The parent view is displayed in the current window or an existing window depending on whether you have turned on the *Create New Window When Descending* option on the User Preferences form.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schlgnore

```
schIgnore(
    d_instId
    g_setIgnore
)
    => t / nil
```

Description

Ignores the instances in the schematic view. It works as a toggle switch, that is, it is used for adding or removing the ignore properties from the instance. You can view the registered ignore properties on the *Ignore Properties* tab by clicking *Options – Editor*. For details, refer to <u>Ignoring Instances</u>.

Arguments

d_instId Instance ID to be ignored.

g_setIgnore t: Adds the ignore properties on the instance.

nil: Removes the ignore properties from instance.

Value Returned

t Addition or removal of ignore properties was successful.

nil Operation was unsuccessful

Example

Select an instance on a schematic canvas and call one of the functions given below. Instead of selecting an instance, you can also mention the instance ID in the function.

For ignoring an instance,

```
schIgnore(?objectId car(geGetSelSet()) ?setIgnore t)
schIgnore(?objectId instId ?setIgnore t)
```

For recognizing an instance,

```
schIgnore(?objectId car(geGetSelSet()) ?setIgnore nil)
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schlnhConFind

```
schInhConFind(
    w_windowId
    [ d_inst ]
)
=> l_inhConList
```

Description

Given a windowId and an optional list of instances (or all instances in the window if none are explicitly specified), will return a list of inherited connections eligible for override beneath these instances.

Each inherited connection in the list is represented by a DPL (disembodied property list) with the following fields:

name

The name of the inherited connection (the "property name" that must be used to override the connection).

■ default

The default net name.

■ value

The current net to which the connection is attached.

■ inst

The instance under which the connection was found.

Arguments

w_windowID	Window where the function runs. If not specified, the current window is used.
[d_inst]	Optional list of instances whose eligible inheritance connection details you want to return.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

Value Returned

1_inhConList DPL list of each returned inherited connection.

Example

```
schInhConFind(hiGetCurrentWindow())
=>
((nil name POWER default pwr! value pwr! inst db:12345678)
(nil name GROUND default gnd! value gnd! inst db:12345678))
```

schInhConSet

```
schInhConSet(
    t_inhCon
    [?name t_name]
    [?default t_default]
    [?value t_value]
    [?pinName t_pinName]
    [?pinDir t_pinDir]
    [?pinPos t_pinPos]
)
    => t / nil
```

Description

Manipulates inherited connections located using schlnhConFind.

You can use this function to:

- override a connection by passing the name of a net to connect to.
- convert a connection to a local pin with no associated net expression.
- convert to an inherited pin (with potentially different connection parameters).
- change the connection name or default net.

Arguments

t_inhCon	The given inherited connection.
?name t_name	If not \min , re-parameterizes the connection using this new name. If \min , the connection retains its original name.
?default t_default	Re-parameterizes the connection with the specified default net name, or leaves it as is if ${\tt nil}$.
?value t_value	Specifies the name of a local or global net to connect the connection to.
?pinName t_pinName	Specifies the name of a pin that is to be used to connect to the inherited connection. The pin is automatically created.
?pinDir t_pinDir	If $\mathtt{pinName}$ has been specified will give the required direction of the pin.
?pinPos t_pinPos	If pinName has been specified, this is the x:y location of the created pin.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

Value Returned

Inheried connection successfully modified.

nil Modification unsuccessful.

Example

Note: These examples assume that inhCon is an entry in a list previously returned by schInhConFind. If we therefore have:

```
inhCon = '(nil name "POWER" default "pwr!" value "pwr" inst db:12345678)
; Override a connection by connecting to a local net.
; Creates netSet on inhCon->inst:
; name=inhCon->name, value=myPower.
schInhConSet(inhCon ?value myPower)
; Override by connecting to a global net.
; Creates netSet on inhCon->inst:
; name=inhCon->name, value=vdd!
schInhConSet(inhCon ?value vdd!)
; Convert to a schematic pin.
; Creates pin VDD in inhCon->insts cellview, and adds netSet to inst:
; name=inhCon->name, value=VDD
schInhConSet(inhCon ?pinName VDD ?pinPos 0:0)
; Change the name of a connection, but leave default net alone.
; Creates netSet on inhCon->inst:
; name=inhCon->name, value=[@VDD:%:pwr!]
schInhConSet(inhCon ?name VDD)
; Change default net, leave name alone.
; Creates netSet on inhCon->inst:
; name=inhCon->name, value=[@POWER:%:vdd!]
schInhConSet(inhCon ?default vdd!)
; Change both name and default value.
; Creates netSet on inhCon->inst:
; name=inhCon->name, value=[@VDD:%:vdd!]
schInhConSet(inhCon ?name VDD ?default vdd!)
; Propagate inherited connection via inherited pin.
; Creates pin VDD in inhCon->insts cellview, and adds netSet to inst:
schInhConSet(inhCon ?pinName VDD ?pinPos 0:0 ?name VDD ?default vdd!)
; Convert all inherited connections to pins.
procedure(pinPos() /* Generate a pin position. */ )
foreach(inhCon schInhConFind(hiGetCurrentWindow())
schInhConSet(inhCon ?pinName inhCon->name ?pinPos pinPos())
; ...etc...
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schinstallHDL

```
schInstallHDL(
    g_library
    t_cellName
    t_viewName
    t_srcName
    [ g_createSymbol ]
    [ g_overrideIfExist ]
)
    => t / nil
```

Description

Installs a Verilog HDL source file as an HDL cellview and creates the cell, view, and cellview objects in the library if necessary. This function can also create a matching symbol cellview.

Arguments

g_library	Either a library name string or a library identifier returned by ddGetObj.
t_cellName	Name of the cell.
t_viewName	Name of the view.
t_srcName	Path to the Verilog HDL source file; must be enclosed in quotation marks.
g_createSymbol	Boolean flag that specifies whether a matching symbol is created.
g_overrideIfExist	Boolean flag that specifies whether the specified cellview can be replaced if it already exists. The default value is \mathtt{nil} . When the default value is specified, an error message is displayed if the specified cellview already exists. When the value is \mathtt{t} , the cellview gets replaced.

Value Returned

t Installed a Verilog HDL source file as an HDL cellview and

created the cell, view, and cellview objects in the library if

necessary.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

nil Unsuccessful.

Example

```
lib = ddGetObj( "myLib" )
schInstallHDL( lib "myDesign" "functional" "myDesign.v" )
```

Creates the HDL cellview myDesign functional in the library myLib.

```
schInstallHDL( lib "myDesign" "functional" "myDesign.v" t t)
```

In addition to creating the HDL cellview myDesign functional in the library myLib, it creates a matching myDesign symbol cellview and overwrites the symbol if it already exists.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schInstToView

```
schInstToView(
    d_inst
    t_viewTo
    t_fromFunc
    t_toFunc
)
=> t / nil
```

Description

Generates a cellview type from an instance of a symbol.

The instance master and the destination view must have the same library and cell name.

See the $your_install_dir/tools/dfII/samples/local/schConfig.il$ file for the schViewMasters list of translation functions and documentation for creating your own translation functions.

Arguments

d_inst	Instance ID from a schematic to use as the source for the translation.
t_viewTo	Name of the destination view; must be enclosed in quotation marks.
t_fromFunc	Name of the SKILL procedure to translate from the instance master to the pin list intermediate format; must be enclosed in quotation marks.
t_toFunc	Name of the SKILL procedure to translate from the pin list intermediate format to the destination view; must be enclosed in quotation marks.

Value Returned

t	Generated a cellview type from an instance of a symbol.
nil	Unsuccessful.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

Example

schInstToView(inst "functional" "schSymbolToPinList" "schPinListToVerilog")

Generates a Verilog HDL shell from the specified instance.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schlsFlightLine

```
schIsFlightLine(
    d_flightId
)
    => t / nil
```

Description

Checks if the specified object is a flight line on a net.

Arguments

d_flightId

The object to be confirmed as a flight line on a net.

Value Returned

Confirmed that the object is a flight line on the net.

nil

t

Unsuccessful.

Example

Click a flight line in a schematic window, followed by these commands:

```
obj = css()
schIsFlightLine(obj)
> t
```

Click an instance in a schematic window, followed by the same commands:

```
obj = css()
schIsFlightLine(obj)
> nil
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schisHDLCapEnabled

Description

Validates that a license supporting the schematic editing feature is already checked out and does a recheck to ensure that the license has not timed out. Otherwise, attempts to check out a license.

Arguments

t	Specifies that the application-specific error message or the
	original License Manager error message should be issued.

nil Specifies that no message should be issued.

Value Returned

t	Validated that a license supporting the schematic editing feature is already checked out and does a recheck to ensure that the license has not timed out.
	•

nil Unsuccessful.

Example

```
schIsHDLCapEnabled( t )
```

Validates that a license supporting the schematic editing feature is already checked out.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schlsInCheckHier

```
schIsInCheckHier(
    )
=> t / nil
```

Description

Identifies and performs the specific actions, as mentioned in the SKILL code, when checking a design hierarchy as opposed to a single cellview during a schematic hierarchy check. When you check a design hierarchy or a single cellview, the schematic checker runs any pre or post check triggers and custom checker rules that you have previously registered.

Arguments

None

Value Returned

t Returns t if the hierarchy checker is currently running.

nil Returns nil otherwise.

Example

Register a trigger function that runs before schematic checking begins.

```
schRegPreCheckTrigger('myPreCheckTrigger)
procedure(myPreCheckTrigger(cv)
   if(schIsInCheckHier()
   then
      info("Pre-check hierarchy.\n")
   else
      info("Pre-check cellview.\n")
   )
)
```

Gets the cellview to check.

```
cv = geGetEditCellView()
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

Checks the single cellview.

```
schCheck(cv) ;; prints "Pre-check cellview."
```

Checks the hierarchy starting from cellview.

```
schCheckHier(cv "schematic" "analogLib basic") ;; prints "Pre-check hierarchy."
```

Checks the configured hierarchy.

```
schCheckHierConfig(deGetConfigId()) ;; prints "Pre-check hierarchy."
```

See also

```
schCheck()
schCheckHier()
schCheckHierConfig()
schRegPreCheckTrigger()
schRegPostCheckTrigger()
schRegisterCheckRule()
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schlsIndexCV

```
schIsIndexCV(
    d_cvId
)
=> t / nil
```

Description

Tests whether the given cellview is an index schematic cellview.

Arguments

 d_{CVId} Cellview ID of the cellview to be tested.

Value Returned

t Tested whether the given cellview is an index schematic

cellview.

nil Unsuccessful.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schlsSchEditOk

Description

Checks if the given cellview is a schematic view, whether it is writable, and also whether the edit capability (VSE license successfully checked out) is enabled.

Arguments

d cvId Cellview ID of the cellview to be tested.

?skipWritableCheck g_skipWritableCheck

Does not test whether d_{CVId} is writable.

?dialog [g_dialog]

Specifies whether a warning message is displayed.

- When set to nil, messages are not presented (unless the check results are nil).
- When set to t, messages are presented in a dialog box.

Value Returned

Tested whether the given schematic cellview is writable and whether the edit capability is enabled.

nil Unsuccessful.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schlsSheetCV

```
schIsSheetCV(
    d_cvId
)
=> t / nil
```

Description

Tests whether the given cellview is a multisheet schematic cellview.

Arguments

 d_cvId

Cellview ID of the cellview to be tested.

Value Returned

t Tested whether the given cellview is a multisheet schematic

cellview.

nil Unsuccessful.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schlsSplitInst

```
schIsSplitInst(
    d_instId
)
=> t / nil
```

Description

(ICADVM20.1 Only) Tests if a specified instance is a split instance.

Arguments

d instId The schematic instance ID.

Value Returned

t Confirmed that the instance is a split instance.

nil Unsuccessful.

Example

 $i0_s1$ is an instance in a schematic. The following example checks if $i0_s1$ is a split instance.

```
schIsSplitSymbol(i0_s1->master)
=> t
schIsSplitInst(i0_s1)
=> t
```

Note: An instance is a split instance if it's master is a split symbol.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schlsSplitPrimaryInst

```
schIsSplitPrimaryInst(
    d_instId
)
=> t / nil
```

Description

(ICADVM20.1 Only) Tests if a specified instance is a split-primary instance.

Arguments

d instId

The schematic instance ID.

Value Returned

t Confirmed that the instance is a split-primary instance.

nil Unsuccessful.

Example

Checks if i0 is a split-primary instance.

```
schIsSplitPrimarySymbol(i0->master)
=> t
schIsSplitPrimaryInst(i0)
=> t
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schlsSplitPrimarySymbol

Description

(ICADVM20.1 Only) Tests if a specified cellview is a split-primary symbol.

Arguments

 d_{CVId} The cellview ID of a symbol view.

Value Returned

t The cellview is a split-primary symbol.

nil Unsuccessful.

Example

Checks if the cellview lib bga symbol is a split-primary symbol.

```
sym = dbOpenCellViewByType("lib" "bga" "symbol" "schematicSymbol" "r")
schIsSplitPrimarySymbol(sym)
=> t
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schlsSplitSymbol

```
schIsSplitSymbol(
    d_cvId
)
=> t / nil
```

Description

(ICADVM20.1 Only) Tests if a specified cellview is a split symbol.

Arguments

 d_cvId

The cellview ID of a symbol view.

Value Returned

t The cellview is a split symbol.

nil Unsuccessful.

Example

Checks if the cellview lib bga sl is a split symbol.

```
s1 = dbOpenCellViewByType("lib" "bga" "s1" "schematicSymbol" "r")
schIsSplitSymbol(s1)
=> t
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schlsSymEditOk

Description

Checks if the given cellview is a schematic symbol view, whether it is writable, and also whether the edit capability (VSE license successfully checked out) is enabled.

Arguments

d cvId Cellview ID of the cellview to be tested.

?skipWritableCheck g_skipWritableCheck

Does not test whether d_{CVId} is writable.

[g_dialog]

Optional argument that specifies whether a warning message is displayed.

- When set to nil, messages are not presented (unless the check results are nil).
- When set to t, messages are presented in a dialog box.

Value Returned

t Tested whether the given schematic symbol cellview is writable

and whether the edit capability is enabled.

nil Unsuccessful.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schlsTextEditable

```
schIsTextEditable(
    d_databaseID
)
=> t / nil
```

Description

Queries whether or not a label (optionally inside an instance) can be edited directly on the canvas.

Arguments

d_databaseID

The database ID of a label (and optionally, the owning instance

ID).

Value Returned

t Label is editable.

nil Label is not editable

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schlsUsingSplitFeature

```
schIsUsingSplitFeature(
    d_cellViewId
)
=> t / nil
```

Description

(ICADVM20.1 Only) Indicates if a specified cellview uses the split feature. This implies that a schematic cellview has split instances with correctly set split-primary instances and a symbol cellivew is a split or has a split-primary symbol.

Arguments

d_cellViewId The ID of an editable cellview with viewType as

schematicSymbol.

Value Returned

t If the specified schematic cellview has at least one split

instance or the specified schematicSymbol cellview

is a split or split-primary symbol.

nil Unsuccessful.

Example

Checks if the specified schematicSymbol cellview is a split or split-primary symbol.

```
s1 = dbOpenCellViewByType("lib" "bga" "s1" "schematicSymbol" "r")
schIsUsingSplitFeature(s1)
schematic = dbOpenCellViewByType("lib" "test" "schematic" "schematic" "r")
schIsUsingSplitFeature(schematic)
=> t
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schlsViewCapEnabled

```
schIsViewCapEnabled(
    g_printMesg
)
    => t
```

Description

Obsolete function. No replacement.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schlsWire

```
schIsWire(
    d_wireId
)
=> t / nil
```

Description

Checks if the specified object is a wire.

Arguments

d_wireId

The object to be confirmed as a wire on the net

Value Returned

t Confirmed that the given object is a wire on a net.

nil Unsuccessful.

Example

Example: Click a wire segment in a schematic window, followed by these commands:

```
obj = css()
schIsWire(obj)
> t
```

Click an instance in a schematic window, followed by the same commands:

```
obj = css()
schIsWire(obj)
> nil
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schlsWireLabel

```
schIsWireLabel( d_figId ) => t / nil
```

Description

Tests whether the given database figure is a schematic wire label.

Arguments

 d_figId

The database ID of a figure.

Value Returned

t Tested whether the given database figure is a schematic wire

label.

nil Unsuccessful.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schLayoutToPinList

```
 \begin{array}{ll} {\rm schLayoutToPinList}\,(\\ & t\_1ibName\\ & t\_cellName\\ & t\_viewName\\ & )\\ & => g\_pinList \end{array}
```

Description

Translates a layout cellview into an intermediate pin list format. The pin list represents all of the terminals in the layout and their directions. The pin list also represents the cellview level properties in the maskLayout.

Arguments

t_libName	Library containing the maskLayout cellview to translate; must be enclosed in quotation marks.
t_cellName	Cell containing the ${\tt maskLayout}$ cellview to translate; must be enclosed in quotation marks.
t_viewName	View containing the ${\tt maskLayout}$ cellview to translate; must be enclosed in quotation marks.

Value Returned

g_pinList

Terminal and property information organized in a pin list.

Example

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

The pin list format represents all the terminals and properties and is stored in a disembodied property list with the following format:

See the your_install_dir/tools/dfII/samples/local/schConfig.il file for usage of schLayoutToPinList in the schViewMasters list of translation functions.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schMouseApplyOrFinish

```
schMouseApplyOrFinish(
    )
=> t / nil
```

Description

Adds a point and applies or finishes the active enter function command based on the setting of the modalCommands schematic environment variable. It is designed to be used for double-clicking with the left mouse button.

Arguments

None.

Value Returned

t A point is added and the active enter function command is

applied or finished based on the setting of the modalCommands

schematic environment variable.

nil Unsuccessful.

Example

```
hiSetBindKey( "Schematics" "None<Btn1Down>(2) EF" "schMouseApplyOrFinish()" )
```

Binds the left mouse button double-click action during schematic editor enter function commands to schMouseApplyOrFinish.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schMove

```
schMove(
    d_fig
    d_destCV
    l_transform
)
=> d_object / nil
```

Description

Moves the object you specify to a destination cellview. The object location and orientation can be specified before the object is placed at the destination location by the given transformation argument. The copied figure is first rotated and reflected about the origin as specified by the orientation of the transform, then translated by the offset of the transform.

The destination cellview must be editable. This function moves figures between schematic or symbol cellviews only.

Arguments

d_fig	Figure to move.
d_destCV	Destination schematic or symbol cellview in which to place the object.
l_transform	Specifies the relative location, orientation, and optionally magnification of the moved figure, specified as a list of the form:
	(l_offset t_orient [n_magnification])
	Where:

1_offset is the offset from the original position expressed as a list of two floats, the first specifying the distance to move in the x direction and the second the distance in the y direction; for example (10.0:5.0).

 t_orient specifies the orientation of the moved object and is one of R0, R90, R180, R270, MX, MXR90, MY, MYR90. The value must be enclosed in double quotes.

 $n_{magnification}$ specifies the relative size of the moved object. The default is 1.0 (i.e. the same size as before the move).

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

Value Returned

d_object The ID of the figure after it is moved.

nil Unsuccessful.

Example

```
fig1 = schMove( fig1 cv2 list(10.0:5.0 "R90" ) )
```

Moves fig1 to the cellview cv2; the offset for fig1 is 10.0,5.0 and fig1 is rotated 90 degrees from the original orientation. The resulting fig1d is returned and assigned to fig1.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schNetExprAvailProps

Description

Returns a list of available properties, and their evaluated values, for the various occurrences passed.

Arguments

1_designSpec

A DPL with the format:

```
'(nil
libname t_libname
cellName t_cellname
viewName t_viewName
switchViewList t_switchViewList
stopViewList t_stopViewList)
```

Note: If the <code>viewName</code> is a configuration cellview, then <code>switchViewList</code> and <code>stopViewList</code> are optional, and will be ignored if set. The design configuration is based on the configuration file.

1_instPaths

A list of full instance names in the hierarchy for which data is requested.

Note: Wherever possible you should pass a list of instances to these functions, rather than call functions multiple times to get results for specific instPaths, as each cell will lead to a design traversal and can be time consuming.

An example of an instPaths argument value is:

```
'("/I0" "/I1/MN0")
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

Value Returned

l_availProps

Returns a list of available properties, and their evaluated values, for the various occurrences passed to the function.

For example:

```
`((("gnd" "gnd!")
("vdd" "vdd!"))
(("gnd" "gnd!")
("vdd" "vdd!"))
```

Example

See Example section for schNetExprEvalNames.

schNetExprEvalNames

Description

Returns a list of evaluated names for all occurrences specified.

Arguments

1_designSpec

A DPL with the format:

```
'(nil
libname t_libname
cellName t_cellname
viewName t_viewName
switchViewList t_switchViewList
stopViewList t_stopViewList)
```

Note: If the <code>viewName</code> is a configuration cellview, then <code>switchViewList</code> and <code>stopViewList</code> are optional, and will be ignored if set. The design configuration is based on the configuration file.

1 instPaths

A list of full instance names in the hierarchy for which data is requested.

Note: Wherever possible you should pass a list of instances to these functions, rather than call functions multiple times to get results for specific instPaths, as each cell will lead to a design traversal and may be time consuming.

An example of an instPaths argument value would be:

```
'("/I0" "/I1/MN0")
```

?listCellView g_listCellView

A boolean value to indicate whether cellview data is also required for each evaluated name.

?listOccurrences g_listOccurrences

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

A boolean value to indicate whether occurrence data is also required for each evaluated name.

Value Returned

1_netExprEvalNames

Returns a list of evaluated names for all occurrences specified.

When occurrence or cellview data is not requested, the evaluated name data is an ordered tuple of: evaluated name, number of cellviews and the number of occurrences. For example:

```
...
("5V!" "1" "3")
```

When cellview data and/or occurrence data is requested for each evaluated name, the list will have five members as cvInfo followed by occInfo is appended. If only one data element is requested the corresponding entry for the omitted data is nil. Both cvInfo and occInfo are also lists:

cvInfo is a list containing the libName, cellName, viewName, property name, default value, and the number of occurrences, for example:

```
...
("inhConnSmall" "pmos" "schematic" "gnd" "gnd!" 2)
...
```

occInfo contains the occPath (another list), property name, and default value. The occPath is specified as a list of (libName cellName viewName instName). The last list entry will not have an instName, and refers to the switch instance master, for example:

```
'(
    ( ( "innConnSmall" "top" "schematic" "I4")
    ("inhConnSmall" "inv" "schematic" "P1")
    ("inhConnSmall" "pmos" "schematic")
)
"bulk_p"
"vdd!"
)
...)
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

Examples

```
ds = '( nil libName
                            "vanlib cdb"
            cellName
                            "test inh pi"
            viewName
                            "schematic"
            switchViewList "schematic spectre"
            stopViewList "spectre")
schNetExprAvailProps( ds '("/M0" "/M1"))
==> returns:
(
    (("bulk n" "gnd!"))
    (("bulk n" "gnd!"))
)
schNetExprEvalNames( ds '("/M0" "/M1"))
==> returns:
 (
        (("gnd!" 1 1))
        (("gnd!" 1 1))
schNetExprEvalNames( ds '("/M0" "/M1") ?listOccurrences t)
==> returns:
 (
        (("gnd!" 1 1 nil
            (((("vanlib cdb" "test inh pi" "schematic" "M0")
                         ("analogLib" "nmos" "spectre")
                    ) "bulk n" "gnd!"
                )
            )
        )
        (("qnd!" 1 1 nil
            (((("vanlib cdb" "test inh pi" "schematic" "M1")
                         ("analogLib" "nmos" "spectre")
                    ) "bulk n" "gnd!"
                )
            )
        )
        )
 )
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

```
schNetExprEvalNames( ds '("/M0" "/M1") ?listCellView t)
==> returns:
        (("gnd!" 1 1
            (("analogLib" "nmos" "spectre" "bulk n" "gnd!"
                )
            ) nil
        )
        )
        (("gnd!" 1 1
            (("analogLib" "nmos" "spectre" "bulk n" "gnd!"
                    1
                )
            ) nil
        )
        )
)
schNetExprEvalNames( ds '("/M0" "/M1") ?listCellView t ?listOccurrences t)
==> returns:
        (("gnd!" 1 1
            (("analogLib" "nmos" "spectre" "bulk n" "gnd!"
                )
            (((("vanlib cdb" "test_inh_pi" "schematic" "M0")
                         ("analogLib" "nmos" "spectre")
                    ) "bulk n" "gnd!"
                )
            )
        )
        (("gnd!" 1 1
            (("analogLib" "nmos" "spectre" "bulk n" "gnd!"
                )
            )
            (((("vanlib cdb" "test inh pi" "schematic" "M1")
                         ("analogLib" "nmos" "spectre")
                     ) "bulk n" "gnd!"
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

)
)
)
)

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schPinListToSchem

```
schPinListToSchem(
    t_libName
    t_cellName
    t_viewName
    g_pinList
)
    => t / nil
```

Description

Generates a schematic cellview from a pin list.

Arguments

t_libName	Library containing the schematic to generate from the pin list; must be enclosed in quotation marks.
t_cellName	Cell containing the schematic to generate from the pin list; must be enclosed in quotation marks.
t_viewName	View containing the schematic to generate from the pin list; must be enclosed in quotation marks.
g_pinList	Terminal and property information to use in generating the target schematic.

Value Returned

t Generated a schematic cellview from a pin list.

nil Unsuccessful.

Example

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

```
)
```

Generates a schematic with two input pins, "a" and "b", and one output pin, "c".

The pin list format represents all the terminals and properties and is stored in a disembodied property list with the following format:

```
g_pinList = '(nil ports portList
        [prop proplist] )
portlist = (termDef termDef...termDef)
termDef = (nil name "termName"
        direction "termDir"
        [prop propList]
        [pins termPins]
      )
proplist = (nil propName propValue
        propName propValue
        ...
    )
termPins = (pinDef pinDef...pinDef)
pinDef = (nil name "pinName"
    [accessDir "accessDir"])
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schPinListToSchemGen

```
schPinListToSchemGen(
    t_libName
    t_cellName
    t_viewName
    g_pinList
)
=> t / nil
```

Description

Opens the Create Schematic form if $t_viewName$ is a schematic.

Arguments

t_libName	Library containing the schematic to generate from the pin list; must be enclosed in quotation marks.
t_cellName	Cell containing the schematic to generate from the pin list; must be enclosed in quotation marks.
t_viewName	View containing the schematic to generate from the pin list; must be enclosed in quotation marks.
g_pinList	Terminal and property information to use in generating the target schematic.

Value Returned

t Generated a schematic cellview from a pin list.
nil Unsuccessful.

Example

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

```
)
```

Generates a schematic with two input pins, "a" and "b", and one output pin, "c".

The pin list format represents all the terminals and properties and is stored in a disembodied property list with the following format:

```
g_pinList = '(nil ports portList
        [prop proplist] )
portlist = (termDef termDef...termDef)
termDef = (nil name "termName"
        direction "termDir"
        [prop propList]
        [pins termPins]
      )
proplist = (nil propName propValue
        propName propValue
        ...
    )
termPins = (pinDef pinDef...pinDef)
pinDef = (nil name "pinName"
    [accessDir "accessDir"])
```

See the $your_install_dir/tools/dfII/samples/local/schConfig.il$ file for usage of schPinListToSchemGen in the schPinListToViewReg list of translation functions.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schPinListToSymbol

```
schPinListToSymbol(
    t_libName
    t_cellName
    t_viewName
    g_pinList
)
=> t / nil
```

Description

Generates a symbol cellview from a pin list.

Arguments

t_libName	Library containing the symbol to generate from the pin list; must be enclosed in quotation marks.
t_cellName	Cell containing the symbol to generate from the pin list; must be enclosed in quotation marks.
t_viewName	View containing the symbol to generate from the pin list; must be enclosed in quotation marks.
g_pinList	Terminal and property information to use in generating the target symbol.

Value Returned

t Generated a symbol cellview from a pin list.
nil Unsuccessful.

Example

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

```
)
```

Generates a symbol with two input pins, "a" and "b", and one output pin, "c".

The pin list format represents all the terminals and properties and is stored in a disembodied property list with the following format:

```
g_pinList = '(nil ports portList
        [prop proplist] )
portlist = (termDef termDef...termDef)
termDef = (nil name "termName"
        direction "termDir"
        [prop propList]
        [pins termPins]
      )
proplist = (nil propName propValue
        propName propValue
        ...
    )
termPins = (pinDef pinDef...pinDef)
pinDef = (nil name "pinName"
    [accessDir "accessDir"])
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schPinListToSymbolGen

```
schPinListToSymbolGen(
    t_libName
    t_cellName
    t_viewName
    g_pinList
)
    => t / nil
```

Description

Generates a symbol cellview from a pin list.

Arguments

t_libName	Library containing the symbol to generate from the pin list; must be enclosed in quotation marks.
t_cellName	Cell containing the symbol to generate from the pin list; must be enclosed in quotation marks.
t_viewName	View containing the symbol to generate from the pin list.; must be enclosed in quotation marks.
g_pinList	Terminal and property information to use in generating the target symbol.

Value Returned

t Generated a symbol cellview from a pin list.

nil Unsuccessful.

Example

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

```
)
```

Generates a symbol with two input pins, "a" and "b", and one output pin, "c".

The pin list format represents all the terminals and properties and is stored in a disembodied property list with the following format:

See the $your_install_dir/tools/dfII/samples/local/schConfig.il$ file for usage of schPinListToSymbolGen in the schPinListToViewReg list of translation functions.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schPinListToVerilog

```
schPinListToVerilog(
    t_libName
    t_cellName
    t_viewName
    g_pinList
)
    => t / nil
```

Description

Generates a Verilog HDL cellview from a pin list. The generated Verilog HDL cellview can be used with the Verilog integration.

Arguments

t_libName	Library containing the Verilog HDL cellview to generate from the pin list; must be enclosed in quotation marks.
t_cellName	Cell containing the Verilog HDL cellview to generate from the pin list; must be enclosed in quotation marks.
t_viewName	View containing the Verilog HDL cellview to generate from the pin list; must be enclosed in quotation marks.
g_pinList	Terminal and property information to use in generating the target Verilog HDL cellview.

Value Returned

t Generated a Verilog HDL cellview from a pin list.
nil Unsuccessful.

Example

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

```
)
```

Generates the following Verilog module:

```
module myDesign ( "a", "b", "c" );
   input a;
   input b;
   output c;
endmodule
```

The pin list format represents all the terminals and properties and is stored in a disembodied property list with the following format:

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schPinListToView

```
\begin{array}{c} \text{schPinListToView} \, (\\ & t\_1ibName \\ & t\_cellName \\ & t\_viewName \\ & g\_pinList \\ & t\_toFunc \\ ) \\ & => t \ / \ \text{nil} \end{array}
```

Description

Generates a cellview from a pin list.

Arguments

t_libName	Library containing the data to generate from the pin list; must be enclosed in quotation marks.
t_cellName	Cell containing the data to generate from the pin list; must be enclosed in quotation marks.
t_viewName	View containing the data to generate from the pin list; must be enclosed in quotation marks.
g_pinList	Terminal information to use in generating the target data.
t_toFunc	Name of the SKILL procedure to translate from the intermediate pin list format to the target; must be enclosed in quotation marks.

Value Returned

t Generated a cellview from a pin list.

nil Unsuccessful.

Example

```
schPinListToView( "myLib" "myDesign" "symbol" pinList "schPinListToSymbol" )
```

where

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

Generates a symbol with two input pins, a and b, and one output pin, c.

The pin list format represents all the terminals and properties in the design and their directions; for example, input and output. The terminal and property information is stored in a disembodied property list with the following format:

```
g pinList = '(nil ports portlist
            [prop proplist] )
           (termDef termDef...termDef)
portlist =
            (nil name "termName"
termDef =
            direction termDir
            [prop proplist]
            [pins termPins]
proplist =
           (nil propName propValue
            propName propValue
termPins = (pinDef pinDef...pinDef)
            (nil name "pinName"
pinDef =
                [accessDir "accessDir"])
```

See the your_install_dir/tools/dfII/samples/local/schConfig.il file for schViewMasters list of translation functions and documentation for creating your own translation functions.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schPlot

```
schPlot(
    [ t_file ]
    [ w_windowId ]
)
    => t / nil
```

Description

Generates a plot. The plot is defined in the t_file plot template file. If you do not specify t_file , this function uses the plot options stored in the schPlotOptions property list. If you backannotate the schematic and you specify $w_windowId$, the generated plot has backannotated values.

See also <u>Plotting Designs</u> in the *Virtuoso Schematic Editor User Guide*.

A .cdsplotinit file describing the plotter must be available in one of the following:

- your home directory
- \$install_dir/tools/plot/.cdsplotinit
- \$cwd/ .cdsplotinit
- \$HOME/ .cdsplotinit

A sample .cdsplotinit file is available in

```
your_install_dir/tools/plot/samples/cdsplotinit.sample
```

Two sample template files are available in

```
your_install_dir/tools/dfII/samples/plot/schPlot.il
your_install_dir/tools/dfII/samples/plot/schMetPlot.il
```

Arguments

t_file	A plot template file that stores plot options in a disembodied
	property list named schPlotOptions; must be enclosed in
	quotation marks.
w windowId	Window ID in which the schematic is backannotated.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

Value Returned

t Generated a plot.

nil Unsuccessful.

Example

```
schPlot( "plotTemplate" window(2))
```

From window 2, generates the plot using the plotTemplate template file with backannotated values.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schRegisterCheckGroup

```
schRegisterCheckGroup(
    [?name s_name]
    [?title t_title]
    [?description t_description]
    [?enabled g_enabled]
)
    => r_checkgroup / nil
```

Description

Creates and registers a new custom schematic checker group. Each new group appears as a discrete tab in the Schematic Rules Checks Setup form. Calling the function with the same group name as an existing group overwrites that group and all its rules.

See also <u>Creating Custom Checks</u> in the Virtuoso Schematic Editor User Guide.

Arguments

?name s_name

Symbolic name of the group which must be referenced when registering checks.

?title t_title

Tab title in the user interface. The default value is the s_name text.

?description t_description

Description for the custom schematic checker group.

?enabled g_enabled

Specifies whether the rules in this group should be run by default. Disabled groups will be shown grayed out in the user interface. The default value is t.

Value Returned

r_checkgroup The new schCheckGroup structure was created and appears

in the association list returned.

nil The schCheckGroup structure could not be created.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

Example

schRegisterCheckRule

```
schRegisterCheckRule(
    [?title t_title]
    [?name s_name]
    [?groupName s_groupName]
    [?checkCB u_checkCB]
    [?configCB u_customCB]
    [?severity s_severity]
    [?description t_description]
)
    => r_checkrule / nil
```

Description

Creates and registers a new schematic rule checker. Calling this function with the same rule name as an existing rule in the same group overwrites that rule.

See also <u>Creating Custom Checks</u> in the Virtuoso Schematic Editor User Guide.

Arguments

?title t_title	Title text that for labels in the user interface.
?name s_name	Symbolic name of the created checker.
?groupName s_groupName	Symbolic name of the parent checker group.
?checkCB u_checkCB	The callback invoked on each run of the checker if the severity is not set as 'ignored.
?configCB u_configCB	The callback invoked when clicking the "" button in the user interface.
?severity s_severity	The default severity for this check ('ignored 'warning 'error).
?description t_descripti	on

Text for tooltips in the user interface.

Value Returned

r_checkrule	The new schCheckRule structure was created.
nil	The new schCheckRule structure could not be created.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

Example

(schRegisterCheckRule

?title "No Shorting Transistors"

'noTxShorts ?name

?groupName 'ercChecks
?checkCB 'noTxShortsCB
?severity 'warning
?description "An nfet/pfet transistor can not have the source connected to a ground\nnet when the drain is connected to a power net")

=> schCheckRule@0x1154a828

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schReportCheckFailure

```
schReportCheckFailure(
    [ ?object d_object ]
    [ ?checkRule r_checkRule ]
    [ ?message t_message ]
    [ ?short t_short ]
)
    => t / nil
```

Description

Report the failure of a custom schematic check rule.

Arguments

?object <i>d_object</i>	The DB object to which the failure marker is to be attached. The default value is $d_{cellView}$.
?checkRule $r_checkRule$	The schCheckRule struct associated with this check.
?message t_message	The failure message to be reported.
?short t_short	The marker short message.

Value Returned

t	Successful failure report generated.
nil	Unsuccessful (for example, if d_cellView is not writable and d_object is provided).

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

Example

(schReportCheckFailure
?object cv
?checkRule 'noTxShorts
?message "An nfet/pfet transistor can not have the source connected to a ground net when the drain is connected to a power net")
=> t

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schRegisterFixedMenu

```
schRegisterFixedMenu(
    t_category
    r_menuHandle
    [ s_disableTrigger ]
    [ s_enableTrigger ]
    )
    => t / nil
```

Description

Registers a vertical fixed-menu handle for specific cellview types to customize the schematic and symbol editor fixed menus. This function also registers triggers to enable and disable specific items in the fixed menu based on whether the editor window is in edit or read mode.

To reinstate the system default icon bar associated with the specified menu type, use the schUnregisterFixedMenu function.

A sample file containing the SKILL source code for the default fixed menus is located at $your_install_dir/tools/dfII/samples/local/schFixMenu.il$.

Arguments

t_category	Cellview type for which the menu is assigned; must be enclosed in quotation marks. Valid Values: schematic, sheetSchematic, indexSchematic, symbol
r_menuHandle	Menu to display. The hiCreateVerticalFixedMenu function creates $r_{menuHandle}$. Refer to the <u>Cadence_SKILL Language Reference</u> .
s_disableTrigger	SKILL function that is called when the cellview is opened in read mode or changed from edit to read mode. The trigger passes the $r_menuHandle$ value of the fixed menu and the ID of the window containing the fixed menu. It calls hiDisableMenuItem for all menu entries to be disabled in read mode. Must be preceded by a tic mark (').

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

s_enableTrigger

SKILL function that is called when the cellview is opened in edit mode or changed from read to edit mode. The trigger passes the $r_menuHandle$ value of the fixed menu and the ID of the window containing the fixed menu. It calls

hiEnableMenuItem for all menu entries that might have been

disabled by the disable trigger.

Value Returned

t Registered a vertical fixed-menu handle for specific cellview

types to customize the schematic and symbol editor fixed

menus.

nil Unsuccessful.

Examples

```
schRegisterFixedMenu( "schematic" myFixedMenu )
```

Registers myFixedMenu as the fixed menu to display when the current cellview is a schematic.

```
schRegisterFixedMenu( "symbol" symFixMenu 'symDisableProc 'symEnableProc )
```

Registers symFixMenu as the fixed menu to be displayed when the current cellview is a symbol. Also registers symDisableProc as the SKILL procedure to call when the cellview is in read mode and symEnableProc as the SKILL procedure to call when the cellview is in edit mode.

schRegisterPopUpMenu

```
schRegisterPopUpMenu(
    t_category
    r_menuHandle
    t_mode
)
=> t / nil
```

Description

Replaces the object-sensitive menus (OSMs) of the schematic canvas with a specific object category and edit mode. This function should only be called after a schematic cellview has been opened and the schematic editor has been initialized. To ensure this, call schRegisterPopUpMenu() from a callback registered using deRegUserTriggers().

```
schRegisterPopUpMenu(
  t_category
  r_menuHandle
  t_mode
)
=> t / nil
```

Arguments

Object type category to be replaced. t_category Valid values: "wire", "instance", "instPin", "label", "marker", "schNone", "schPin", "schMultiple", "schUnknown", "shapes", "symPin", "symNone", "symUnknown", "symMultiple", "schStandard", "symStandard", "indexDefault", "indexInstPin", "indexPin", "indexSheet", "border". Specifies the menu to be displayed. r_menuHandle is r_menuHandle created by hiCreateMenu, as documented in the <u>Cadence</u> SKILL Language Reference. Access mode for which $r_{menuHandle}$ is registered; must be t mode enclosed in quotation marks. If you do not specify the mode,

both modes are reassigned. Valid Values: view, edit

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

Value Returned

Registered r_menuHandle for a specific object type to customize the OSMs.

nil Unsuccessful.

Example

```
schRegisterPopUpMenu( "instance" newInstanceMenu "view" )
```

Registers newInstanceMenu as the OSM to display when the cursor is over an instance when the current cellview is opened in read mode.

```
schRegisterPopUpMenu( "instance" newInstanceMenu "edit" )
```

Registers newInstanceMenu as the OSM to display when the cursor is over an instance when the current cellview is opened in edit mode.

The following table shows object type selections.

ObjType (Category)	Selection
instance	instances
schPin	schematic pins
instPin	schematic instance pins
wire	wire (narrow) or wire (wide)
label	labels
marker	rectangle with layer
schNone	nothing under the cursor for schematic cellview
schMultiple	more than one object under cursor
symPin	symbol pins
shapes	symbol shapes
symNone	nothing under cursor for symbol cellview
symMultiple	more than one object under cursor
symUnknown	unknown figure under cursor
schStandard	schematic pop-up for nonsensitive

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

ObjType (Category)	Selection
symStandard	symbol pop-up for nonsensitive
indexSheet	instance of sheet in index cellview
indexPin	pin in index schematic
indexInstPin	instance pin in index schematic
indexDefault	any other object in index schematic
border	sheet border in schematic cellview

```
procedure( CDNCreateAndRegisterObjectMenus(@rest args)
  let((item1 item2 menu)
    item1 = hiCreateMenuItem(
              ?name 'itemOne
              ?itemText "One"
              ?callback "println(1111)"
            )
    item2 = hiCreateMenuItem(
              ?name 'itemTwo
              ?itemText "Two"
              ?callback "println(2222)"
            )
   menu = hiCreateMenu(
             'MyInstanceMenu
             "My Instance Menu"
             list(item1 item2))
    schRegisterPopUpMenu("instance" menu "edit")
  )
deRegUserTriggers("schematic" nil nil 'CDNCreateAndRegisterObjectMenus)
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schRegPostCheckTrigger

```
schRegPostCheckTrigger(
    s_functionName
    [ g_onceOnly ]
    )
    => t / nil
```

Description

Registers a function that will be called after a schematic is checked using the *Check – Current Cellview* or *Check – Hierarchy* commands. The called function must be defined to accept three arguments: the cellview ID of the schematic, the number of errors encountered, and the number of warnings encountered during the check.

If your registered function implements additional checks, consider also using schupdateUserSRCErrorAndWarn.

Note: This function is only called on schematics with connectivity that requires checking.

There are limitations to be aware of when using schRegPostCheckTrigger:

- schRegPostCheckTrigger will not update the last checked timestamp.
 - **Note:** If adding markers with a customer SKILL program, you can update the last checked timestamp using dbIsConnCurrent() or dbSetConnCurrent().
- Customer defined SKILL programs should avoid using any modify SKILL functions as they can break connectivities.

Arguments

s_functionName
g_onceOnly

The symbol for the SKILL function that is to be called.

- If not specified or specified as 'nil, the registered function is called after each schematic is checked.
- If any other value is specified, the registered function is only called once for the top schematic in the hierarchy; this allows you to register a routine that is called only once after a hierarchical check is performed, rather than for each schematic that is checked.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

Value Returned

t Registers a function that will be called after a schematic is

checked.

nil Unsuccessful.

Example

Registers userSRC as a function to be called after the specified cellview is checked.

```
procedure( userSRC(cv nErr nWarn "dxx" )
    let((isCurrent nUserErr nUserWarn)
        isCurrent = dbIsConnCurrent(cv)
        printf( "Running userSRC rules checking....\n" )
        nUserErr = 0
        nUserWarn = 0
        ; Create markers according to your schematic rule checks. Update the
        ; local variables nUserErr and nUserWarn accordingly.
        ; (code omitted)
        ; Request additional error and warning checks to be included in the
        ; check report.
        schUpdateUserSRCErrorAndWarn( nUserErr nUserWarn )
        when (isCurrent
        dbSetConnCurrent(cv)
    )
schRegPostCheckTrigger( 'userSRC )
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schRegPreCheckTrigger

```
schRegPreCheckTrigger(
    s_functionName
    [ g_onceOnly ]
    )
    => t / nil
```

Description

Registers a function that will be called before a schematic is checked using the *Check – Current Cellview* or *Check – Hierarchy* commands. The called function must be defined to accept one argument; that is the cellview ID of the schematic.

See also: schUnregPreCheckTrigger.

Note: This function is only called on schematics with connectivity that requires checking.

Arguments

s_functionName
g_onceOnly

The symbol for the SKILL function that is to be called.

- If not specified, or specified as nil, the registered function is called before each schematic is checked.
- If any other value is specified, the registered function is only called once for the top schematic. This allows you to register a routine that is called only once before a hierarchical check is performed, rather than for each schematic that is checked.

Note: Each routine can only be registered once.

Value Returned

t Registers a function that will be called before a schematic is checked.

nil Unsuccessful.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

Examples

Registers checkTrig and checkOnceTrig as functions to be called. It then calls the precheck trigger for schematics that require updating and automatically saves the schematics as they are checked.

```
procedure( checkTrig(cv "d")
    info(".. Check Trigger called for %s/%s/%s\n" cv~>libName cv~>cellName
cv~>viewName)
)

procedure(checkOnceTrig(cv "d")
    info(".. Check Once Trigger called for %s/%s/%s\n" cv~>libName
cv~>cellName cv~>viewName)
)

schRegPreCheckTrigger 'checkTrig
schRegPreCheckTrigger 'checkOnceTrig t

envSetVal("schematic" "checkAlways" 'boolean nil)
envSetVal("schematic" "checkHierSave" 'boolean t)

schCheckHier( geGetEditCellView() "schematic" " " )
```

Calls the pre-check trigger for every schematic in the hierarchy. The modified schematics are not saved.

```
envSetVal("schematic" "checkAlways" 'boolean t)
envSetVal("schematic" "checkHierSave" 'boolean nil)
schCheckHier( geGetEditCellView() "schematic" " " )
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schRemovelgnoreProp

```
schRemoveIgnoreProp(
    t_name
)
=> t / nil
```

Description

Removes the specified ignore property from the registered ignore property set. You can view the registered ignore properties in the *Ignore Properties* tab by clicking *Options – Editor*.

Arguments

t_name Name of the property to be removed from ignore property set,

such as ignore, lvsIgnore, nlAction, or nlIgnore.

Value Returned

t Returns t if property is removed successfully.

nil Returns nil otherwise.

Example

```
schRemoveIgnoreProp( "nlAction" )
```

Returns t if removal is successful. If the property does not exist in the registered ignore property set, the function returns nil.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schRenumberAllSheet

```
schRenumberAllSheet(
    d_cvId
)
=> t / nil
```

Description

Resequences all sheets starting at 1 and fills any holes in the sequence.

Arguments

d_cvId Cellview ID of the index for a multisheet schematic design.

Value Returned

t Resequenced all sheets starting at one and fills any holes in the

sequence.

nil Unsuccessful.

Example

```
schRenumberAllSheet( cv )
```

Resequences the sheets contained in the index schematic cellview.

schRenumberInstances

```
schRenumberInstances(
    g_objId
    [ t_scope ]
    [ g_verbose ]
    [ t_sequence ]
    [ x_startIndex ]
    [ t_applyTo [ t_libraryName t_cellName t_viewName ] ]
    )
    => t / nil
```

Description

Resequences instances using the format <code>instNamePrefix</code> <code>number</code> that results in unique numbering indexes for each component name prefix encountered. Any voids in a numbering sequence are resolved by renaming instances with the highest numbers to fill the voids.

Arguments

g_objId	ID of a cellview or library. Valid Values: db cellview ID (d_cvId) , dd library (b_libId)
t_scope	Defines the range of cellviews to have their instances renumbered; must be enclosed in quotation marks. Valid Values: For a cellview ID: cellview, hierarchy; for a library ID: library Default: cellview when the ID is d_cvId; library when the ID is b_libId
g_verbose	Echoes the renumbered instance names and source names to the CIW. Default: $\ensuremath{\mathtt{nil}}$
t_sequence	Defines the sequencing mechanism; must be enclosed in quotation marks. Valid Values: filling the voids, X+Y+, Y+X+, X+Y-, Y-X+, X-Y+, Y+X-, X-Y-, Y-X- Default: filling the voids
	Note: X + Y renumbers from the bottom left to the top right,

going left to right, bottom to top.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

 $x_startIndex$ The number assigned to the first renumbered instance.

t_applyTo

Defines the group of instances; must be enclosed in quotation marks. To renumber all instances, specify any master; to renumber only the instances of a specific master, specify same

 $\verb|master| and specify | t_libraryName | t_cellName|$

t_viewName

Valid Values: any master, same master

Default: any master

t_libraryName t_cellName t_viewName

The library, cell, and view name of the instance to apply the renumbering sequence to; each item must be enclosed in quotation marks.

Value Returned

t Resequenced instances using the specified format.

nil Instances were not resequenced.

Example

```
schRenumberInstances( cv )
```

Resequences the instances contained in the cellview.

```
schRenumberInstances( cv "cellview" t "Y-X+" 0 "same master" "sample" "buf"
"symbol" )
```

Resequences the symbol view of the cell buf from the library sample with verbose set to on, using the Y-X+ order, starting the sequence with index 0.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schRenumberSheet

```
 \begin{array}{c} \text{schRenumberSheet(} \\ d\_cvId \\ x\_from \\ x\_to \\ ) \\ => \text{ t / nil} \\ \end{array}
```

Description

Changes the number of a sheet in a multisheet schematic and changes the cell name of the renumbered schematic to match the destination sheet number. If a sheet already exists with the destination number, the new sheet is inserted before it and all succeeding sheets are renumbered accordingly.

Arguments

d_cvId	Cellview ID of the index schematic containing the sheet to renumber.
x_from	Source number of the sheet to renumber.
x_to	Destination number for the source sheet.

Value Returned

t	Changed the number of a sheet in a multisheet schematic and
	changes the cell name of the renumbered schematic to match
	the destination sheet number.

nil Unsuccessful.

Examples

```
schRenumberSheet (cv 3 4)
```

Renumbers sheet 3 as sheet 4. Any succeeding sheets are renumbered.

```
schRenumberSheet( cv 4 3 )
```

Renumbers sheet 4 as sheet 3. If sheet 3 exists, the sheets are swapped.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schReplaceProperty

Description

Changes the value of $t_propName$ to $t_propValue$ for the object. This function checks if the net, pin terminal, and master properties exist for the object.

This function can replace only those properties that can be modified with dbSetq.

Arguments

List that contains one object ID. 1_objId must be a database object in a schematic or symbol cellview. The cellview containing the property must be editable.
Name of the property to add or modify; must be enclosed in quotation marks.
String value of the property to assign; must be enclosed in quotation marks. The value type is converted to the found property. If no property is found, a property of type $string$ is created. If $t_propName$ is $master$, $t_propValue$ must be a string and the string must contain
t_libName t_cellName t_viewName
(separated by spaces).

Value Returned

t	Changes the value of $t_propName$ to $t_propValue$ for the
	object.
nil	Unsuccessful.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

Example

```
instList = list( instId )
schReplaceProperty( instList "instName" "myInst" )
```

Changes the instance name of specified instance to myInst.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schSaveCurrentPlotOptions

```
schSaveCurrentPlotOptions(
    t_fileName
)
=> t / nil
```

Description

Writes the current plot settings to a file.

Arguments

t_fileName

The filename where you want to save the settings.

Value Returned

t Wrote the current plot settings to the file which you specified.
nil Unsuccessful.

Example:

Writes the current plot settings to myPlotSettingsFile. You can add this function to your .cdsinit file to ensure that every time you exit the software, the last plot settings are automatically saved in the specified file.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schSchemToPinList

```
schSchemToPinList(
    t_libName
    t_cellName
    t_viewName
)
=> g_pinList
```

Description

Generates a pin list from a schematic cellview.

Arguments

t_libName	Library containing the schematic; must be enclosed in quotation marks.
t_cellName	Cell containing the schematic; must be enclosed in quotation marks.
t_viewName	View containing the schematic; must be enclosed in quotation marks.

Value Returned

g_pinList

Terminal and property information in the form of a pin list, generated from the source schematic.

Example

```
pinList = schSchemToPinList( "myLib" "myDesign" "schematic" )
```

Returns the pin list representing the source schematic.

The pin list format represents all the terminals and properties and is stored in a disembodied property list with the following format:

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

```
proplist = ( nil propName propValue
    propName propValue
    ...
)
termPins = ( pinDef pinDef...pinDef )
pinDef = ( nil name "pinName"
    [accessDir "accessDir"] )
```

See the $your_install_dir/tools/dfII/samples/local/schConfig.il$ file for usage of schSchemToPinList in the schViewToPinListReg list of translation functions.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schSelectAllFig

Description

Selects all objects in a cellview that pass the selection filter.

Arguments

 d_cvId

Cellview ID of the cellview you want to select. If not specified, the current cellview is used.

Value Returned

Always returns t.

Example

```
schSelectAllFig( )
```

Selects all objects from the cellview in the current window.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schSelectPoint

```
schSelectPoint(
    w_windowId
    l_pt
    g_isPartial
    g_isAdditive
    x_timeDelay
)
    => t / nil
```

Description

Interactively selects the object under the cursor. With single selection, this function first deselects all objects on the selected set. With additive selection, this function maintains the selected set and adds the current object to the selected set.

These procedures have the same functionality as mouseSingleSelectPt and mouseAddSelectPt as defined by the schematic editor.

This function also sets the most-recently selected object needed by extended selection. If time has not expired (as defined by $x_timeDelay$), this function calls extended selection instead of simple selection.

You can use this function only for schematics.

Arguments

w_windowId	Window in which to apply selection.
1_pt	List of X and Y coordinates that define the selection area.
g_isPartial	Boolean flag that specifies if partial selection is supported.
$g_isAdditive$	Boolean flag that specifies if selection is single or additive.
x_timeDelay	Specifies how much time must elapse before the selection becomes simple selection. If the command is executed a second time before time has elapsed, extended selection is applied.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

Value Returned

t Interactively selects the object under the cursor.

nil Unsuccessful.

Examples

```
schSelectPoint( hiGetCurrentWindow( ) hiGetCommandPoint( ) t nil 0)
```

Deselects all objects. If the cursor is over an object, the object is selected.

schSelectPoint(hiGetCurrentWindow() hiGetCommandPoint() nil t 0)

If the cursor is over the object, the object is added to the selected set.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schSetAndLoadTsgTemplateType

```
schSetAndLoadTsgTemplateType(
    t_tsgType
    [ t_templateFileName ]
)
=> t / nil
```

Description

Sets the tsgTemplateType environment variable and loads the corresponding tsg template file.

Use this function to load a new TSG template file to overwrite the currently loaded TSG template file. A TSG template file is automatically loaded when you first create a symbol or first open the <u>Symbol Generation Options form</u>. After that time, a TSG template file is only loaded upon request.

schSetAndLoadTsgTemplateType is the procedural equivalent to the *Load* button of the Symbol Generation Options form.

A <u>TSG</u> template file contains settings that describe the attributes, labels, and properties that the tsg engine references when creating symbols automatically.

Arguments

t_tsgType

Sets the tsgTemplateType environment variable to this keyword. This keyword indirectly references the full path to a TSG template file using the tsgTemplatesMasters list, which is defined in the schConfig.il file.

The Cadence-provided keywords and TSG template files are as follows:

Keyword	Full Path to tsg Template File
digital	<pre>your_install_dir/tools/dfII/ samples/symbolGen/default.tsg</pre>
artist	<pre>your_install_dir/tools/dfII/ samples/symbolGen/artist.tsg</pre>
PCB	<pre>your_install_dir/tools/dfII/ samples/symbolGen/package.tsg</pre>

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

samples/symbolGen/metric.tsg

other not defined

t_templateFileName

If you specify other as the $t_tsgType$ keyword, this argument lets you specify the full path to any TSG template file rather than using the tsgType keyword mapping described above.

Value Returned

t Set the tsgTemplateType environment variable and performs

a load of the corresponding tsg template file.

nil Unsuccessful.

Example

```
schSetAndLoadTsgTemplateType( "metric" )
```

Assigns the keyword metric to the tsgTemplateType environment variable and reads the settings from the corresponding tsg template file. The system references those settings when creating symbols automatically.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schSetBundleDisplayMode

Description

Takes a label Id whose display mode is to be changed and applies either a vertical or horizontal display value. This will only work when the cellview is editable.

Arguments

t_displayMode Sets the label Id display mode to be either vertical or

horizontal.

Value Returned

t Successfully set bundle display mode value.

nil Unsuccessful.

Failure can occur if the Id specified is not a label or if an

incorrect value is set for the display mode.

Example

If labId represents a wire bundle label which is being displayed horizontally, but you want to change this to vertical, then:

```
schSetBundleDisplayMode (labId "vertical") => vertical
```

If figId represents the ld of a pin name, then:

```
schSetBundleDisplayMode (figId "vertical") => nil
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schSetCmdOption

```
schSetCmdOption(
    g_form
    s_field
    l_fieldValues
    x_key
    t_mousePrompt
)
=> t / nil
```

Description

Customizes which form fields are modified by calls to schCmdOption, middle mouse button, and schShiftCmdOption, Shift-middle mouse button, when the command is active.

Arguments

g_form	Form to customize.
s_field	Symbol of the form field to modify.
l_fieldValues	List of valid values that the field cycles through.
x_key	Specifies whether this form field is changed during schCmdOption or schShiftCmdOption. Valid Values: 1 for normal, 2 for shift
t_mousePrompt	Description of the command that will be displayed on the status line to explain the effect of clicking on the mouse button; must be enclosed in quotation marks.

Value Returned

t	Customized which form fields are modified by calls to schCmdOption, middle mouse button, and schShiftCmdOption, Shift-middle mouse button, when the command is active.
nil	Unsuccessful.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

Example

 $\verb| schSetCmdOption(schCreatePinForm 'direction list("input" "output") 1 "toggle Direction") \\$

Sets the direction field to toggle between input and output when the createPin command is active and you click the right mouse button.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schSetEnv

```
schSetEnv(
    t_variableName
    g_value
)
=> t / nil
```

Description

Sets the value of a schematic environment variable.

This function, along with the <u>schGetEnv</u> function, lets you program the values for various options within the schematic editor without using a form. Also, these functions complement the general environment variable mechanism, which lets you preset values at startup using a .cdsenv file.

Arguments

t_variableName	Name of the schematic environment variable whose value you want to set.; must be enclosed in quotation marks.
g_value	The value to give the variable. This varies depending on the variable. Refer to <i>Virtuoso Schematic Editor User Guide</i> for environment variable descriptions.

Value Returned

t	Set the value of a schematic environment variable.
nil	Either the named variable is not a schematic environment variable or the value is of the wrong type.

Examples

```
result = schSetEnv( "maxLabelOffsetUU" 0.0125 )
```

Sets the value of the maxLabelOffsetUU schematic environment variable to 0.0125. This value is then used by both the schematic extractor and the schematic rules checker.

```
schSetEnv( "vicViewList" "layout symbol" )
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

Sets the value of the vicViewList environment variable for the cross-view-checker.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schSetIgnorePropEnabled

```
schSetIgnorePropEnabled(
    t_name
    g_enable
)
=> t / nil
```

Description

Enables or disables a particular ignore property. When you enable an ignore property, this property is applied on an instance while ignoring that instance.

Arguments

t_name	Name of the property that needs to be enabled or disabled.
g_enable	Enable or disable the property by specifying t or nil.

Value Returned

t	The property was enabled or disabled successfully.
nil	Operation was unsuccessful.

Example

Suppose ignore property nlignore needs to be enabled:

```
schSetIgnorePropEnabled(?name "nlIgnore" ?enable t)
For disabling nlIgnore:
```

```
schSetIgnorePropEnabled(?name "nlIgnore" ?enable nil)
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schSetOrigin

```
schSetOrigin(
    d_cvId
    l_origin
)
=> t / nil
```

Description

Repositions all the objects in the specified symbol or schematic cellview relative to the new point.

Arguments

d_cvId	Cellview ID of an editable symbol or schematic cellview where you set the origin for repositioning the objects.
1_origin	Origin specified as a point.

Value Returned

t	Repositioned all the objects in the specified cellview relative to the new origin point.
nil	Operation was unsuccessful.

Example

This example shows how to move the origin of the current cellview to point (1, 0).

```
schSetOrigin( geGetEditCellView() 1:0 )
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schSetPropertyDisplay

```
schSetPropertyDisplay(
    ?object d_object
    [?name S_name]
    ?visibility S_visibility
)
    => 1 textDisplays / nil
```

Description

Shows or hides textDisplays containing the name and/or value of an object's attribute, property, or parameter. TextDisplay locations are chosen automatically to avoid overlaps with other textDisplays. For more information, see schGetPropertyDisplay and dbCreateTextDisplay.

Arguments

?object d_object

The object whose attribute, property, or parameter you want to display. Supported objects are: instance, textDisplay.

[?name S_name]

Name of the attribute, property, or parameter of d_object whose display characteristics you want to change. The supported values depend on the type of d_object. Refer to the following t_name values for d_object.

d_object type - t_name

Instance - libName, cellName, viewName, name;

The name of any property on the instance; the name of any CDF parameter on the instance; nil to manipulate all textDisplays owned by the instance.

textDisplay - nil

The textDisplay's name and value settings can be changed directly by s_visibility.

?visibility S_visibility

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

Values for this argument:

'off hides the element from view, but does not delete it

'name shows only the name of the element, for example, cellName

'value shows only the value of the element, for example, nmos

'both shows both the element name and value, for example, cellName=nmos

Note: 'off does not delete a textDisplay. If you subsequently make it visible, it appears at its previous location. To completely delete a textDisplay, use <u>schDelete</u>.

Return Value

1_textDisplays A list of existing or newly created textDisplay objects that

display the requested property. Usually, there is only one such

textDisplay.

nil If the requested property could not be displayed.

Example

Displays the favorite items for an instance

Turns on all netSet properties for an instance.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schSetShapeStyle

```
schSetShapeStyle(
    d_shape
    [?color t_colorName]
    [?lineStyle t_lineStyleName]
    [?stipple t_stippleName]
    [?fillStyle t_fillStyleName]
    [?fillColor t_colorName]
)
=> t / nil
```

Description

(ICADVM20.1 Only) Specifies the style attributes of a shape to override the defaults provided by the Display Resource file. Each attribute value must be valid for the current display name returned by the hiGetCurrentDisplayName function.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

Arguments

d_shape

?stipple

A schematic symbol shape ID.

?color t_colorName

Name of any color defined in the Display Resource Editor.

?lineStyle

Name of line style defined in the Display Resource Editor.

t_lineStyleName

Name of stipple style defined in the Display Resource Editor.

t_stippleName

Name of the fill style.

?fillStyle t_fillStyleName

Valid values:

- outline use no shape fill and draw only the shape outline.
- solid fill the shape with a solid color and outline.
- X fill the shape with a cross hatched pattern.
- stipple fill the shape with a stipple pattern defined using ?stipple but draw no shape outline.
- outlineStipple fill the shape with a stipple pattern specified using ?stipple and draw a shape outline specified in ?outlineColor.

?fillColor t_colorName

The shape fill color name as specified in the Display Resource Editor.

Value Returned

t

Returns t on success.

nil

One or more attributes specified are invalid.

Example

Selects a shape on the canvas and passes it as an argument to schSetShapeStyle:

```
schSetShapeStyle(car(selectedSet() ?color "orange" ?lineStyle "dashed")
=> t
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schSetSignalTypeIntegrity

```
schSetSignalTypeIntegrity(
    t_netSigType
    t_termNetSigType
    t_termDirection
    t_severity
)
=> t / nil
```

Description

Sets the conflict severity for a signal type integrity check (available as part of Schematic Rule Checks) for connections between nets of a specified signal type, and instance pins of specified signal type and direction.

See also: schGetSignalTypeIntegrity.

Arguments

t_netSigType	The specified signal type.
t_termNetSigType	The terminal net signal type.
t_termDirection	The terminal direction.
t_severity	The severity setting to be applied to the signal type ("ignored", "warning" or "error").

Value Returned

t Signal type integrity successfully set.

nil Command failed.

Example

```
schSetSignalTypeIntegrity("tieOff" "scan" "inputOutput" "error") ==> t
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schSetSplitPrimaryInst

```
schSetSplitPrimaryInst(
    d_splitInstId
    g_primInstId
)
=> t / nil
```

Description

(ICADVM20.1 Only) Associates the given split instance with the given split-primary.

Note: The given instance is a valid split-primary for the split. For example, a regular instance cannot be declared a split-primary for a given split.

Arguments

d_splitInstId	The Split instance ID.
g_primInstId	The Split-primary instance ID.

Value Returned

t	Makes the specified instance a split-primary of the given split.
nil	Unsuccessful.

Example

The following example creates a split instance with name IO_s1. This automatically sets up a split-primary, named IO, on the newly created instance. It then creates a copy of IO_s1. The copied instance does not have a split-primary. Therefore, a split-primary is set up for it.

```
s1 = dbOpenCellViewByType("lib" "bga" "s1" "schematicSymbol" "r")
i0_s1 = schCreateInst(cvId s1 "I0" 0:1 "R0")
i0 = schGetSplitPrimaryInst(i0_s1)
i1_s1 = schCopy(i0_s1 cvId list(2:0 "R0")
schGetSplitPrimaryInst(i1_s1)
=> nil
i1 = schCopy(i0 cvId list(0:0 "R0")
schSetSplitPrimaryInst(i1_s1 i1)
=> t
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schGetSplitPrimaryInst(i1_s1)
=> [Returns i1]

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schSetSplitSymbol

```
schSetSplitSymbol(
    d_cvId
    [g_isSplitSymbol]
   )
   => t / nil
```

Description

(ICADVM20.1 Only) Sets up special properties on the cellview to make it a split symbol of g_isSplitSymbol is t. However, if g_isSplitSymbol is nil, the specified cellview is converted to a normal symbol by stripping off the aforementioned properties.

Arguments

d_cvId	The ID of an editable cellview with viewType as schematicSymbol.
$g_isSplitSymbol$	Specifies whether or not to create the cellview as a split symbol. The default value is t .

Value Returned

t	The specified cellview is created as a split symbol.
nil	The specified cellview remains unchanged.

Example

The following example marks a regular cellview lib bga s1 of type schematicSymbol as a split symbol.

```
s1 = dbOpenCellViewByType("lib" "bga" "s1" "schematicSymbol" "a")
schSetSplitSymbol(s1)
dbSave(s1)
=> t
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schSetSymbolOrigin

```
schSetSymbolOrigin(
    d_cvId
    1_origin
)
=> t / nil
```

Description

Moves all the objects in the specified symbol cellview relative to the given origin point.

Arguments

d_cvId	Cellview ID of an editable symbol cellview in which to set the
	origin for moving the objects.
l_origin	Origin specified as a point.

Value Returned

t	Moved all the objects in the specified cellview relative to the given origin point.
nil	Unsuccessful.

Example

```
schSetSymbolOrigin( symbolCV 1:0 )
```

Moves the origin of the cellview specified by symbol CV to the point 1,0.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schSetTextDisplayBBox

Description

Sets or updates the value of a bounding box that encloses a given textDisplay object. A text display object displays the string or value based on derived information; for example, the current value of a property. Accordingly, the software must update the bounding box that encloses the text display object when the derived string or value changes.

Arguments

d_tdId	ID of the text display object. A text display object has all the characteristics of a label, such as fontStyle, fontHeight, and overBar.
d_instId	ID of an instance when d_tdId is within the symbol cellview of the instance. You should set this argument to nil when d_tdId is in the current schematic.
d_instId	ID of an instance when d_tdId is within the symbol cellview of the instance. You should set this argument to nil when d_tdId is in the current schematic.

Value Returned

t	Set or updated the value of a bounding box that encloses a given textDisplay object.
nil	Unsuccessful.

Examples

```
schSetTextDisplayBBox( tdId nil )
```

Sets the bounding box of the text display object as defined by tdld.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schSetTextDisplayBBox(tdId instId)

Sets the bounding box of the text display object as defined by both tdId and instId.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schSetWireColor

```
schSetWireColor(
    d_wireId
    t_colorName
) => t / nil
```

Description

Sets the color used to draw a wire segment.

See also:

schGetWireColor schGetWireLineStyle schSetWireLineStyle schCreateWire

Arguments

t_colorName The wire segment's new color. Colors are referred to by the

names defined in the Display Resource File.

Value Returned

t When the color of the wire is set.

nil When the color of the wire is not set.

Example

Here is how to change the color of all wire segments on a given net:

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

You could use it on the "vdd!" net in a schematic opened in VSE like this:

mySetNetColor(dbFindNetByName(geGetEditCellView() "vdd!") "red")

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schSetWireLineStyle

```
schSetWireLineStyle(
    d_wireId
    t_lineStyleName
) => t / nil
```

Description

Sets the line style used to draw a wire segment.

See also:

schGetWireLineStyle schGetWireColor schSetWireColor schCreateWire

Arguments

d_wireId	The wire segment ID.
t_lineStyleName	The wire segment's new line style. Line styles are referred to by the names defined in the Display Resource File.

Value Returned

t	When the line style of the wire is set.
nil	When the line style of the wire is not set.

Example

Here is how to change the line style of all wire segments on a given net:

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

You could use it on the "vdd!" net in a schematic opened in VSE like this:

mySetNetLineStyle(dbFindNetByName(geGetEditCellView() "vdd!") "dots")

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schShiftCmdOption

```
schShiftCmdOption(
    )
=> t / nil
```

Description

Cycles through a predefined set of values. By default, this function is bound to the Shift-middle mouse button. When you click the middle mouse button while pressing the Shift key during an active command, the command applies the next value in the predefined set. You can customize the predefined set of values by making calls to schSetCmdOption.

Arguments

None.

Value Returned

t Cycled through a predefined set of values.

nil Unsuccessful.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schSingleSelectBox

```
schSingleSelectBox(
    [ w_windowId ]
    [ g_partial ]
    [ l_bBox ]
)
    => t
```

Description

Selects objects within a rectangular area from a specified schematic editing window. With no arguments, it prompts you to enter the area to be selected in the current window. Partial selection is performed if the window environment variable *partialSelect* is set.

Arguments

w_windowId	Database ID of the window containing the objects.
g_partial	Indicates whether partial selection should be performed.
l_bBox	List specifying the corners of the rectangular area to select. If not specified, or specified as nil , you are prompted to define the area with the mouse.

Value Returned

Always returns t.

Example

```
schSingleSelectBox( )
```

Prompts you to define the area in the current window for selection with the mouse.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schSnapToConn

```
schSnapToConn(
    )
=> t / nil
```

Description

Interactively connects a wire to the nearest connectivity object during the *Create Wire* command and the schematic snapEnabled environment variable is set.

Can only be used when the Create Wire command is active in the schematic editor.

Arguments

None.

Value Returned

t Interactively connects a wire to the nearest connectivity object

during the Create Wire command and the schematic

snapEnabled environment variable is set.

nil Unsuccessful.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schSnapToGrid

```
schSnapToGrid(
    d_figId
)
=> t / nil
```

Description

Places the object on the grid in a schematic or symbol view. For details, refer to <u>Snapping To Grid</u>.

Arguments

 d_figId

Figure ID of the object that needs to be placed on grid.

Value Returned

t The object has been snapped to the grid successfully.

nil Snapping was unsuccessful.

Example

schSnapToGrid(anyObjectFigId)

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schSolder

```
schSolder(
    d_cvId
    l_solderPt
)
=> d_shapeId / nil
```

Description

Solders two wires together in a schematic. This function places the solder dot over the given point if it is a + or T- wire intersection.

Arguments

d_cvId	Cellview ID of the cellview to contain the solder dot. Must be a schematic cellview.
l_solderPt	Location of the solder dot specified as a point.

Value Returned

d_shapeId	The ID of the specified shape.
nil	Unsuccessful.

Example

```
shapeId = schSolder( cv 2:3 )
```

Places a solder dot at the specified location.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schSplitNumber

```
schSplitNumber(
    )
=> string
```

Description

(ICADVM20.1 Only) Used as an IL label on a split symbol. It provides the split index (starting from 1) to the instance on which the label is attached. When split instances are added to a schematic, it is useful to have a label on the instance that indicates the index of the split out of the total number splits for the device.

Arguments

None

Value Returned

string

Returns a string in the format $x \circ f y$, where x is the split index and y is the total number of split masters for the component.

Example

When there are five split symbols for a device, adding the first split, s1, the label will display 1 of 5.

```
schSplitNumber()
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schSRC

Description

Runs the schematic rules checker (SRC) on a specified cellview.

You can set the schematic rules checker rules by

- Specifying options on the Setup Schematic Rules Checks options form
- Calling schSetEnv to set the schematic environment variable that controls a check
- Specifying values for the schematic environment variables in your .cdsenv file

You can set the values for the schematic environment variables that control the logical, physical, and name checks. For most of the schematic environment variables that control checks, the three possible values are ignored, warning, and error. These three values are collectively known as the check severity.

- When you set the check severity value for a variable to ignored, the system does not perform the check associated with that variable.
- When you set the check severity value for a variable to warning, the system marks any violations discovered during the check as warnings. You can save a design that contains warnings, and you can simulate a design that contains warnings. Nevertheless, you should review the warnings before proceeding.
- When you set the check severity value for a variable to error, the system marks any violations discovered during the check as errors. You can save a design that contains errors, but you cannot simulate the design simulation until you correct the errors.

Can be used only on an editable schematic.

Refer to *Virtuoso Schematic Editor User Guide* for environment variable descriptions.

Arguments

 d_cvId

Cellview ID on which to run the schematic rules checker.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

Value Returned

1_result

A list containing the number of errors and warnings, respectively.

Example

```
result = schSRC( cvId )
numErrors = car( result )
numWarns = cadr( result )
```

Runs the schematic rules checker on the given cellview and extracts the number of errors and warnings from the result.

```
schSetEnv( "srcUnconnectedWires" "ignored" )
schSetEnv( "srcVerilogSyntax" "error" )
schSetEnv( "srcVHDLSyntax" "ignored" )
result = schSRC( cvId )
```

Sets the severity of the three checks—srcUnconnectedWires, srcVerilogSyntax, and srcVHDLSyntax—and then invokes the schematic rules checker.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schStretch

```
schStretch(
    l_figIds
    l_transform
)
    => t / nil
```

Description

The schStretch command can be used to stretch objects. The API takes a list of figIds and a transformation, and then stretches the specified figure in figId~>cellView by applying the transformation.

Note: schStretch is a non-HI equivalent of schHiStretch.

The schStretch function has no requirement for a cellview to be open in a window, and can operate successfully when the cellview is opened using dbOpenCellViewByType.

The schStretch function also follows the same constrains as those followed by schHiStretch (for example, the error messages are the same and all environment variables are obeyed).

The stretching behavior performed is also similar to that used by schHiStretch, and you are able to control the stretch behavior using the environment variable stretchMethod.

There is however one important difference, where stretching is performed within the cellview of the figId (figId~>cellview). For instances (symbol and schematic), wires, markers, patch cords, pins, pin and wire names, and so on, that are placed on the scematic, the stretching is done in that schematic cellview. If however you specify the figld of some object that is in a symbol (figld of a symbol pin), that would be stretched inside a symbol. In this scenario, the behavior would be the same as schMove.

With object stretching, the reference point is taken as the origin. The figIds are stretched in their totality, as if in fully selected mode, in the same way that schCopy and schMove works.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

Note: As the stretching reference point is always the origin, if you want a different origin, you will need to adhere to the following example:

If xy is the reference point that you want to use, and xform is the transformation relative to that reference point, then:

```
newXform=dbConcatTransform(
    dbConcatTransform(
    list(mapcar('minus xy) "R0" 1) xform)
    list(xy "R0" 1))
```

And then do:

schStretch(figs newXform)

Arguments

l_figIds

The list of ids of the objects to be stretched together. All objects must belong to the same cellview. Only objects in the schematic or schematicSymbol view types are stretched. The cellview type for stretching is determined by checking the cellview of the first object in the 1_figIds.

1_transform

Specifies the relative location, orientation, and optionally magnification of the moved figure, specified as a list of the form:

```
(l_offset t_orient [ n_magnification ])
```

Where:

1_offset is the offset from the original position expressed as a list of two floats, the first specifying the distance to move in the x direction and the second the distance in the y direction; for example (10.0:5.0).

t_orient specifies the orientation of the moved object and is one of R0, R90, R180, R270, MX, MXR90, MY, MYR90. The value must be enclosed in double quotes.

 $n_{magnification}$ specifies the relative size of the moved object. The default is 1.0 (i.e. the same size as before the move).

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

Value Returned

t Stretch operation has been successful.

nil Stretch operation has been unsuccessful.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

Example

Example 1

To use the schStretch() command, you can take the following steps:

- **1.** Open a schematic that contains some instances.
- 2. Select the objects that you wish to stretch
- 3. In the CIW enter:

```
figIds = geGetSelSet()
trans = list (0:0 "R90")
schStretch (figIds trans)
```

This first of all gets a list of the selected figlds, rotates the instances by 90, before then performing the stretch.99

Example 2

Alternatively you could:

- **1.** Open a schematic that contains some instances.
- 2. In the CIW enter:

```
cv = geGetEditCellView()
figIds = cv~>instances
trans = list (-1:-1 "R90")
schStretch(figIds trans)
```

Firstly, this gets the cvId for the current window, then gets a list of figIds (in this example it is instances), before moving them by 90 and then by (-1 -1). The last step again sees the stretch being performed.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schSubSelectBox

```
schSubSelectBox(
    [ w_windowId ]
    [ g_partial ]
    [ l_bBox ]
)
    => t / nil
```

Description

Deselects objects within a rectangular area from a specified schematic editor window. Implements the *sub* mode of area selection. With no arguments, it prompts you to enter the deselection area in the current window. Partial deselection is performed if the window environment variable *partialSelect* is set.

Arguments

w_windowId	Window ID of the window containing the objects.
g_partial	Indicates partial selection.
1_bBox	List specifying the corners of the instance box to subselect. If not specified, or specified as \mathtt{nil} , a bounding box created from all the pins and device shapes is used.

Value Returned

t	Deselected objects within a rectangular area from a specified schematic editor window.
nil	Unsuccessful.

Example

```
schSubSelectBox( )
```

Prompts you to enter the deselection area in the current window of the objects to deselect.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schSymbolToPinList

```
schSymbolToPinList(
    t_libName
    t_cellName
    t_viewName
)
=> g_pinList / nil
```

Description

Generates a pin list from a symbol cellview.

Arguments

t_libName	Library containing the symbol; must be enclosed in quotation marks.
t_cellName	Cell containing the symbol; must be enclosed in quotation marks.
t_viewName	View containing the symbol; must be enclosed in quotation marks.

Value Returned

g_pinList	Terminal and property information in the form of a pin list, generated from the source symbol.
nil	Unsuccessful.

Example

```
pinList = schSymbolToPinList( "myLib" "myDesign" "symbol" )
```

Returns the pin list representing the source symbol.

The pin list format represents all the terminals and properties and is stored in a disembodied property list with the following format:

```
g_pinList = '( nil ports portList
        [prop proplist] )
portlist = ( termDef termDef...termDef )
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

```
termDef = ( nil name "termName"
    direction termDir
    [prop propList]
    [pins termPins]
    )
proplist = ( nil propName propValue
    propName propValue
    ...
    )
termPins = ( pinDef pinDef...pinDef )
pinDef = ( nil name "pinName"
    [accessDir "accessDir"] )
```

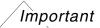
See the $your_install_dir/tools/dfII/samples/local/schConfig.il$ file for usage of schSymbolToPinList in the schViewToPinListReg list of translation functions.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schSync

Description

Synchronizes the schematic and Cadence database (CDB) data representations.



You must call this function when you use Cadence database access (CDBA) PI functions, such as <code>dbCreateInst</code>, to create a schematic cellview. However, you do not need to call this function when you use PI schematic functions.

Arguments

 1_cvId

A list of the schematic cellview IDs (d_cvId) whose cellview data representations you want to synchronize with CDB data representations.

Value Returned

Always returns t.

Example

```
dbCreateInst( cvId master nil 0:0 "RO" )
```

 ${\tt schSync}(\ {\tt list}({\tt cvId})\)$ Uses dbCreateInst to add an instance of master to the cellview of ${\tt cvId},$ and then calls ${\tt schSync},$ which synchronizes the schematic data representation with the CDB data representation.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schTraceNet

```
schTraceNet(
    ?topCellView td_topCellView
?net td_net
    [ ?viewList t_viewList ]
    [ ?hierPath lt_hierPath ]
    ?traceCB su_traceCB
)
=> t / nil
```

Description

Traces a schematic hierarchical net through the design hierarchy and calls a user-defined callback at each level of the hierarchy where the net is present. The user-defined callback is passed as an argument, a user type describing the occurrence of the net being traced at a specific location in the design hierarchy.



To find out how to use the SKILL schTraceNet to calculate the connected area of a net, see Probing and Calculating the Area of a Net.

Arguments

?topCellView td_topCellView

The design cellview to be searched within. The cellview can be specified by database ID ?topCellView(db:0x1ce0bc9c) or ?topCellView ("libName" "cellName" "viewName").

Note: "viewName" can refer to a Virtuoso config view.

The net to be traced. Specify the database ID or a string; for example, "net07".

A list of view names to be searched within.

For example, "schematic symbol".

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

?hierPath lt_hierPath

The hierarchical path to the master cellview, specified either as a string or a list:

■ string, as returned by geGetInstHierPath.

```
"/I2/I0/I1/I0"
```

■ list, as returned by geGetInstHier.

```
((db:0x1ce0bc9c 0 0 0)
(db:0x1ce0ba9a 0 0 0)
(db:0x1ce06d1b 0 0 0)
(db:0x1ce0b19a 0 0 0)
```

?traceCB su_traceCB

A user-defined callback that is called when a net is found during hierarchy traversal. It is specified using either a symbol representing the user specified callback or a lambda function:

```
lambda( (netStruct) info("%s\n"
netStruct->netName ).
```

The netStruct is a user type with the following content: pathToNet, netName, hierPath, and net.

All instances are traced, including ignored instances that are not displayed in the Navigator.

Value Returned

nil

t

The net was successfully traced.

The net trace failed. This can be due to it missing the cellview, missing the net, no hierarchy to traverse.

Example

In the following example, the callback TraceNetCB is predefined to return the name, length, and width of each instance encountered during the trace.

```
defun( TraceNetCB (netStruct)
    let( ( inst (insts makeTable("visited" nil) ) )
        foreach(instTerm netStruct->net~>allInstTerms
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

```
inst = instTerm~>inst
unless(insts[inst]
    insts[inst] = t
    when(inst~>w &&inst~>l
        info("Instance: %s length: %s width: %s\n" \
        strcat(netStruct->pathToNet "/" inst~>name) \
        inst~>w inst~>l)
    )
)
)
)
)
```

The schTraceNet call below traces schematic net 'avss' through the design hierarchy and calls the callback TraceNetCB at each level where the net is found.

```
schTraceNet(?topCellView cv ?net "avss" ?traceCB 'TraceNetCB)
```

It uses the lambda function $u_traceCB$ which uses the predefined netStruct as lambda ((netStruct) info("%s\n" netStruct->netName). This uses SKILL and contains the following fields: pathToNet, netName (strings) and hierPath and net.

Results similar to the following are returned:

```
Instance: /I1/m9 length: 2.5 width: 3.5
Instance: /I1/m7 length: 2.5 width: 3.5
Instance: /I1/m5 length: 2.5 width: 3.5
Instance: /I1/m3 length: 2.5 width: 3.5
Instance: /I1/m1 length: 2.5 width: 3.5
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schUnregisterFixedMenu

```
schUnregisterFixedMenu(
    t_category
)
=> t / nil
```

Description

Unregisters the user-registered fixed menu for a specific cellview type and reassigns the default fixed menu.

Arguments

t_category Cellview type for which the default fixed menu is restored; must

be enclosed in quotation marks.

Valid Values: schematic, sheetSchematic,

indexSchematic, symbol

Value Returned

t Unregistered the user-registered fixed menu for specific

cellview type and reassigns the default fixed menu.

nil Unsuccessful.

Example

```
schUnregisterFixedMenu( "schematic" )
```

Unregisters the user-registered fixed menu for schematic cellviews and reassigns the system default fixed menu.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schUnregisterPopUpMenu

```
schUnregisterPopUpMenu(
    t_category
    [ t_mode ]
)
=> t / nil
```

Description

Unregisters the specific category and access mode for object-sensitive menus (OSMs) and reassigns the system default menus.

Arguments

t_category

 <u> </u>	•
enclosed in quotation marks.	
Valid Values: instance, schPir	n instPin,wire,label,
marker, schematic, schDefau	lt, schSelSet, symPin,
shapes symbol symDefault.	symSelSet.schStandard.

shapes, symbol, symDefault, symSelSet, schStandard,

Category for which the menu is unregistered.; must be

symStandard

t_mode Access mode for which the menu handle is unregistered; must

be enclosed in quotation marks. If you do not specify the mode,

both modes are unregistered. Valid Values: read, edit

Value Returned

t Unregisters the specific category and access mode for object-

sensitive menus (OSMs) and reassigns the system default

menus.

nil Unsuccessful.

Examples

```
schUnregisterPopUpMenu( "instance" "read" )
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

Unregisters the current OSM and reassigns the system default instance OSM. The system default appears when the cursor is over an instance when the current cellview is opened in read mode.

```
schUnregisterPopUpMenu( "instance" )
```

Reassigns the system default for the instance category for both edit and read modes.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schUnregPostCheckTrigger

```
schUnregPostCheckTrigger(
    s_funcName
)
=> t / nil
```

Description

Unregisters a post check trigger routine.

Arguments

 $s_funcName$ Name of the routine to unregister; must be the symbol for a

routine that was registered using schRegPostCheckTrigger.

Value Returned

t Unregistered a post check trigger routine.

nil Unsuccessful.

Example

```
schUnregPostCheckTrigger( 'checkTrig ) => t
```

Unregisters the 'checkTrig routine.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schUnregPreCheckTrigger

```
schUnregPreCheckTrigger(
    s_functionName
    [ g_onceOnly ]
    )
    => t / nil
```

Description

Unregisters a pre-check trigger routine.

See also: schRegPreCheckTrigger.

Arguments

s_functionName The symbol for the SKILL function that is to be unregistered.

Value Returned

t Successfully unregistered a pre-check trigger routine.

nil Unsuccessful.

Example

1. Define the triggers

```
procedure( checkTrig(cv "d")
        info(".. Check Trigger called for %s/%s/%s\n" cv~>libName cv~>cellName
cv~>viewName)
)
procedure(checkOnceTrig(cv "d")
        info(".. Check Once Trigger called for %s/%s/%s\n" cv~>libName
cv~>cellName cv~>viewName)
)
```

2. Register the triggers

```
schRegPreCheckTrigger 'checkTrig
schRegPreCheckTrigger 'checkOnceTrig t
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

3. Unregister the triggers

schUnregPreCheckTrigger 'checkTrig
schUnregPreCheckTrigger 'checkOnceTrig

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schUpdateUserSRCErrorAndWarn

```
schUpdateUserSRCErrorAndWarn(
    x_nUserErr
    x_nUserWarn
)
=> t / nil
```

Description

Increases the number of errors and warnings that are reported on the Schematic Check dialog box that appears after running the schematic rules checker (SRC) commands. This function is useful if you implement additional checks besides those provided by the schematic rules checker.

Arguments

x_nUserErr	Number of additional user-reported errors.
x_nUserWarn	Number of additional user-reported warnings.

Value Returned

t	Increased the number of errors and warnings that are reported on the Schematic Check dialog box that appear after running the SRC commands.
nil	Unsuccessful.

Example

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

```
; report.
schUpdateUserSRCErrorAndWarn( nUserErr nUserWarn)
```

The schRegPostCheckTrigger function registers a new function which will be called after running the schematic rules checker. The procedure which follows creates markers according to your schematic rule checks, updates the local variables, and requests additional error and warning checks be included in the check report. The schUpdateUserSRCErrorAndWarn function shows the total number of errors and warnings in a dialog box after running the check.

```
schUpdateUserSRCErrorAndWarn ( 6 4 )
```

Increases the number of errors and warnings reported by the schematic rules checker by six and four, respectively.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schVerilogToPinList

```
schVerilogToPinList(
    t_libName
    t_cellName
    t_viewName
)
=> g_pinList / nil
```

Description

Generates a pin list from a Verilog HDL cellview.

Arguments

t_libName	Library containing the Verilog HDL cellview; must be enclosed in quotation marks.
t_cellName	Cell containing the Verilog HDL cellview; must be enclosed in quotation marks.
t_viewName	View containing the Verilog HDL cellview; must be enclosed in quotation marks.

Value Returned

g_pinList	Terminal and property information in the form of a pin list, generated from the source Verilog HDL cellview.
nil	Unsuccessful.

Example

```
pinList = schVerilogToPinList( "myLib" "myDesign" "symbol" )
```

Returns the pin list representing the source Verilog HDL cellview.

The pin list format represents all the terminals and properties and is stored in a disembodied property list with the following format:

```
g_pinList = '(nil ports portList
        [prop proplist] )
portlist = (termDef termDef...termDef)
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

```
termDef = (nil name "termName"
direction termDir
    [prop propList]
    [pins termPins]
    )
proplist = (nil propName propValue
    propName propValue
    ...
    )
termPins = (pinDef pinDef...pinDef)
pinDef = (nil name "pinName"
    [accessDir "accessDir"])
```

See the $your_install_dir/tools/dfII/samples/local/schConfig.il$ file for usage of schVeriloglToPinList in the schViewToPinListReg list of translation functions.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schVIC

```
schVIC(
     d_cvId
)
=> 1 result
```

Description

Runs the cross-view checker to check the consistency of the interface of one or more views against the view of the given cellview.

The member terminals of the specified cellview are compared against member terminals of the views specified in the schematic environment <code>vicViewList</code> variable. This check flags differences between signals exported from the specified cellview and signals exported in other views of the same cell.

The following types of errors are reported:

- Signals that are exported in one view but not the other
- Signals that have terminals with different directions in the two views

You can use this function to check the consistency between a schematic and its corresponding symbol. All markers generated by this check are indicated with the source of VIC and are placed in the given cellview.

The vicViewList default in the schematic environment is symbol. You can change this with a call to schSetEnv. It is not an error if a named view does not exist for the cell.

The current cellview and the views to check must be Cadence databases.

Arguments

d cvId Cellview ID of the cellview in which to check the view interface.

Value Returned

1_result List containing the number of errors and warnings generated by the check.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

Example

```
result = schVIC( cv )
numErrors = car( result )
numWarns = cadr( result )
```

Runs the cross-view checker on the cellview cv.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schViewToView

```
schViewToView(
    t_sourceLibName
    t_sourceCellName
    t_libName
    t_cellName
    t_viewFrom
    t_viewTo
    t_fromFunc
    t_toFunc
)
=> t / nil
```

Description

Generates one type of cellview from another.

See the your_install_dir/tools/dfII/samples/local/schConfig.il file for schViewMasters list of translation functions and documentation for creating your own translation functions.

Arguments

t_sourceLibName	Name of the library that contains the data to translate; must be enclosed in quotation marks.
t_sourceCellName	Name of the cell that contains the data to translate; must be enclosed in quotation marks.
t_libName	Name of the existing library that will contain the translated cellview; must be enclosed in quotation marks.
t_cellName	Cell name for the translated cellview; must be enclosed in quotation marks.
t_viewFrom	View name to translate from (the source view); must be enclosed in quotation marks.
t_viewTo	View name to translate to (the destination view); must be enclosed in quotation marks.
t_fromFunc	SKILL procedure to translate from the source view to the intermediate pin list format; must be enclosed in quotation marks.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

 t_toFunc SKILL procedure to translate from the intermediate pin list

format to the destination view defined by $t_libName$,

 $t_cellName$, and t_viewTo ; must be enclosed in quotation

marks.

Value Returned

t Generates one type of cellview from another.

nil Unsuccessful.

Examples

```
schViewToView( "srcLib" "srcDesign" "myLib" "myDesign" "symbol" "functional"
"schSymbolToPinList" "schPinListToVerilog" )
```

Generates a Verilog HDL shell (myLib myDesign functional) based on the specified symbol (srcLib srcDesign symbol).

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schZoomFit

```
schZoomFit(
   f_scale1
   f_scale2
   [ w_windowId ]
)
=> t
```

Description

Performs a zoom-to-fit with the given zoom scale values. If the schematic cellview contains a sheet border, the first zoom scale value is used. The second zoom scale value is used when there is no sheet border.

Arguments

f_scale1	The zoom scale if the schematic cellview contains a sheet border.
f_scale2	The zoom scale if the schematic cellview does not contain a sheet border.
w_windowId	Window where the function runs. If not specified, the current window is used.

Value Returned

Always returns t.

Example

```
schZoomFit( 1.0 0.9 )
```

If the schematic cellview contains a sheet border, it is scaled to 1.0, which represents fitting the cellview bounding box to the size of the current graphic window. If the schematic cellview contains no sheet border, it is scaled 0.9, which represents fitting the cellview bounding box to 90% of the current graphic window.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

treeSaveHierarchy

```
treeSaveHierarchy(
    n_sessionWindowNum
    t_file
)
=> t / nil
```

Description

Saves the entire hierarchy including objects that are not visible (filter settings are ignored in the *Navigator*).

See also treeSaveScreen.

Arguments

n_sessionWindowNum	The session window number where the <i>Navigator</i> is docked.
+ £:1	File name noth where the content is to be saved

 t_file File name path where the content is to be saved.

Value Returned

t Hierarchy saved.
nil Hierarchy not saved.

Example

```
treeSaveHierarchy(1 "./myHierarchy.xml")
```

Where 1 is the number of the session window where the Navigator is located and myHierarchy.xml is the file to store the content in the current working directory.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

treeSaveScreen

```
treeSaveScreen(
    n_sessionWindowNum
    t_file
)
=> t / nil
```

Description

Saves the visible hierarchy (filter settings in the *Navigator* are taken into account).

See also <u>treeSaveHierarchy</u>.

Arguments

n_sessionWindowNum	The session window number where the <i>Navigator</i> is docked.
t_file	File name path where the content is to be saved.

Value Returned

t	Hierarchy saved.
nil	Hierarchy not saved.

Example

```
treeSaveScreen(1 "./myScreen.xml")
```

Where 1 is the number of the session window where the *Navigator* is located and myScreen.xml is the file to store the content in the current working directory.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

tsg

```
tsg(
    library
    inputFile
    [ templateFile ]
)
    => t
```

Description

The tsg function is used to generate a schematicSymbol type cellview from a tsg (text-to-symbol generator) file. The tsg file, inputFile, is a simple text file that provides a textual description of the symbol.

Note: The tsg file has a pre-specified format which is covered in the <u>Text-to-Symbol</u> <u>Generator</u> appendix in the *Virtuoso Schematic Editor User Guide*.

Arguments

library	Specifies the name of the pre-existing library (or a library \mathtt{ddId}) where the symbol view is to be created.
inputFile	Specifies the tsg file to be used to create symbol from. This ASCII file contains the symbol description and is the primary input file that controls the symbol to be generated by tsg ().
	As mentioned, the tsg file has a pre-specified format which is discussed in the <u>Text-to-Symbol Generator</u> appendix in the <i>Virtuoso Schematic Editor User Guide</i> .
templateFile	The tsg template file is a secondary, optional, file that specifies default controls for symbols to be generated by tsg . The $templateFile$ uses the same format as the tsg description file.
	If specified, its symbol parameters are used as defaults when creating the symbol unless they are overridden by the corresponding parameters set out in the $inputFile$. Again, you should see <u>Text-to-Symbol Generator</u> for more information.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

Value Returned

t Generates the symbol view.

nil Cannot create symbol or tsg parsing has failed.

Example

tsg("testlib" "/hm/gblack/tsgFile")

This will create a symbol view in testlib. The cellName and viewName will be as specified in the tsgFile.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

3

Library Management Commands

The Cadence[®] SKILL-based symbol and simulation library generator (S/SLG) is a library management program that generates symbol and simulation views. S/SLG generates a symbol in the library and defines the complete characterization of a symbol for use in computer-aed engineering applications.

This chapter describes the library management SKILL functions used with S/SLG, in alphabetical order.

You can use the alias mechanism to give a command a shorter name. For example, the command alias p lmPrintViewProp makes p an alias name for lmPrintViewProp. Thus, the command p(and2 symbol) is equivalent to the command lmPrintViewProp(and2 symbol). Then, you can use p whenever you would have used lmPrintViewProp.

Library Management Commands

ImCheckTerm

Description

Checks the consistency of terminal name, type, and wth for all views of each specified cell.

If there is a schematic view, terminals in the schematic view are used as the basis of comparison for each cell. Otherwise, terminals in the symbol view are used as the basis of comparison. When neither schematic nor symbol view exists, no terminal checking is performed. After checking, inconsistent terminal names/wths and input/output types are entified and printed.

Arguments

d_cellList	The name of the cells to be checked, in the form
	{ cellName t }
	If $d_cellList$ is t, all views of the specified cell are checked.
t_filename	Name of a file where the printout is stored. If not specified, output is displayed on the screen; must be enclosed in quotation marks.

Example

```
lmCheckTerm( (and2 and3) "check.out" )
```

Checks the terminal consistency of all views for the cells and 2 and and 3 and puts output in the file check.out.

```
lmCheckTerm( t )
```

Checks the terminal consistency of all views for each cell in the current library.

Library Management Commands

ImCheckView

```
lmCheckView(
    d_cellList
    t_viewName
    [ t_fileName ]
    t_expression
)
```

Description

Evaluates a sequence of expressions for each specified cellview. Checks the property value for consistency.

Property values can be included in an expression. The expressions should conform to SKILL syntax. After evaluation, the result is printed for each expression.

Arguments

d_cellList	he name of the views to be checked, in the form	
	{ cellName t }	
t_viewName	The view name to check. Default: symbol	
t_fileName	Name of a file where the printout is stored. If not specified, output is displayed on the screen.	
t_expression	A property used in an expression refers to the property in viewName.	

Example

```
fast_process = t
margin = 1ns
lmCheckView( (and2 and3) symbol
   if( fast_process then
        sum = 5ns
        trmax = 4ns
        tfmax = 3ns
   else
        sum = 9ns
        trmax = 6ns
        tfmax = 5ns
)
lmGetValue(tr) < trmax
lmGetValue(tf) < tfmax</pre>
```

Library Management Commands

```
lmGetValue(tr) + lmGetValue(tf) <- sum + margin
)</pre>
```

Checks some conditions for the rise and fall time in the symbol view of and 2 and and 3. The property names tr and tf contain the rise and fall times. The predefined function lmGetValue gets the value of the specified property.

```
lmCheckView( t spice
    gammaValue = lmGetValue(gamma)
    lambdaValue = lmGetValue(lambda)
    gammaValue < 0.4
    lamdaValue < 0.04
)</pre>
```

Checks the values of the properties gamma and lambda in the spice view for each cell in the current library.

Library Management Commands

ImCloseLib

Description

Closes the previously opened working library.

Note: Call lmOpenLib before starting any S/SLG command or SKILL function and call lmCloseLib when you are done if you are not using lmLoadData to load the library command file.

Arguments

None.

Example

lmCloseLib

Closes a working library previously opened by lmOpenLib.

Library Management Commands

ImDefCell

```
lmDefCell( cellName parameters )
     ; input and output declaration, and various parameters
     ; for symbol generation
     [ input( termName termName ... termName ) ]
     [ output( termName termName ... termName ) ]
     [ io( termName termName ... termName ) ]
     [ switch( termName termName ... termName ) ]
     [ defsymbol( symbolArguments ) ]
     ; delay parameters and model/element initialization for
     ; a timing analyzer
     [ delayTable( delayArguments )
     [ taModelInit( modelInitializationArguments ) ]
     [ taElmInit( elementInitializationArguments ) ]
     [ timingViolationTable( timingViolationArguments ) ]
     [ <any S/SLG command or SKILL function> ]
     ; symbol generation takes place (default)
    symbolGen = t
     ; timing view generation takes place (default)
    taGen = t
     ; append properties to symbol
     [ lmDefViewProp( viewPropertyArguments ) ]
     ; append properties to terminals of symbol
     [ lmDefTermProp( terminalPropertyArguments ) ]
```

Description

Defines a cell, generates a symbol, and backannotates objects.

You can use any S/SLG command or SKILL function as an argument. If you specify required parameters, the <code>symbol</code> view of the cell can be automatically generated. You can specify time delay information for a timing analyzer view. In addition, you can specify properties of the symbol view for simulation and other purposes.

Properties

Each argument specified in lmDefCell is sequentially run in addition to default symbol generation and timing view generation. You can add commands (such as lmDefViewProp and lmDefTermProp) to manipulate symbol properties. You can specify a complete characterization of the symbol in the argument.

Library Management Commands

Variables

You can set the values of several global Boolean variables to change default values. The symbolGen variable controls symbol generation. The default value, t, triggers symbol generation as the first action of lmDefCell. If you set symbolGen to nil, no symbol generation takes place.

The taGen variable controls timing view generation. The default value, t, enables timing view generation if delayTable parameters are specified. If you set taGen to nil, no timing view generation takes place.

Arguments

g_input	Input terminals.	
g_output	Output terminals.	
g_io	Input/output terminals.	
g_switch	Switch terminals.	
defsymbol	Symbol generation parameters. Refer to Appendix B, "Text-to-Symbol Generator," for the format of defsymbol arguments.	
delayTable	Timing delay for the input/output pairs of the cell.	
taModelInit	Model for a timing analyzer to initialize.	
taElmInit	Element for a timing analyzer to initialize.	
timingViolationTable		

Example

```
lmDefCell( aoi32
    input(A1 A2 A3 B1 B2)
    output(Y)
    lmDefViewProp(
    ; add some properties to the symbol)
```

Illegal timing.

Generates a symbol view for the cell aoi32.

Library Management Commands

ImDefTermProp

```
lmDefTermProp(
    [ t_cel1Name ]
    [ t_viewName ]
    ( g_terminalList t_propertyName t_propertyValue ... t_propertyName =
    t_propertyValue )
    ( g_terminalList t_propertyName = t_propertyValue ... t_propertyName
    t_propertyValue )
    )
```

Description

Adds properties to the terminals of the specified cellview. To add terminal properties, add specified properties to the original property list and save the new file.

Variables

The replaceTermProp global variable controls the property-adding mode. The default value is nil which means the mode is appending. If you set replaceTermProp to t, the mode is replacement. replaceTermProp is automatically set to nil when you run lmDefCell and reset to the original value when finished.

Arguments

t_cellName	Optional only when lmDefTermProp is used in lmDefCell. The first name (not a terminal name) in the argument list is treated as the cell name.	
t_viewName	Default: symbol	
g_terminalList	Has the following format:	
	[terminalName "t" "input" "output" "io" "switch" (terminalName)]	
	where t implies all terminals of the cell, input implies all input terminals, output implies all output terminals, io implies all input/output terminals, and switch implies all switch terminals.	
t_propertyName	Any SKILL symbol (entifier) or string.	
t_propertyValue	Any SKILL expression that returns proper values.	

Library Management Commands

Example

```
lmDefTermProp( and2 symbol
    ( A name = "A" )
    ( B name = "B" )
    ( Y name = "Y" )
)
lmDefTermProp( and2
    ( t create = time("Apr 15 9:00:00 2000") )
    ; refer to all terminals
)
lmDefTermProp( and2 symbol
    ( input a = 1 )
    ; refer to all input terminals
    ( Y b = 1.1)
)
lmDefTermProp( and2
    ( (A B) type = "input")
)
```

Cell and 2 has input terminals A and B and output terminal Y. Puts a list of properties into these terminals.

Library Management Commands

ImDefViewProp

```
lmDefViewProp(
    [ t_cellName ]
    [ t_viewName ]
    ( t_propertyName t_propertyValue ... t_propertyName t_propertyValue )
)
```

Description

Adds properties to the specified cellview. To add properties, add the specified properties to the original property list and save the new file.

Variables

The replaceViewProp global variable controls the property adding mode. The default value, nil, means the mode is appending. If you set replaceViewProp to t, the mode is replaceMent. replaceViewProp is automatically set to nil when running lmDefCell and is reset to the original value when finished.

Arguments

t_cellName	Optional only when lmDefViewProp is used in lmDefCell. The first name (not a property name) in the argument list is treated as the cell name.
t_viewName	Default: symbol
t_propertyName	Any SKILL symbol (entifier) or string.

Library Management Commands

t_propertyValue

Any SKILL expression that returns proper values. The syntax is

```
as follows:
propertyValue := simpleValue
( simpleValue [( range )]) |
time( TimeValue [(range)]) |
filename( filenameValue )
ilExpr( string ) |
nlpExpr( string ) |
proplist( propertyList )
    propertyList := propertyPair propertyList |
   propertyPair propertyPair := propertyName =
   propertyValue
range := enumeration | lowerBound upperBound
enumeration := stringEnumeration | string
lowerBound := simpleValue | TimeValue | nil
upperBound := simpleValue | TimeValue | nil
simpleValue := integer | floatingPointNumber | string
BooleanValue := yes | true | t | no | false | nil
TimeValue := string
filenameValue := string
              Indicates the property type is time. If the type
time
              of a property is time, TimeValue should
              contain the date, time, and year. For example,
              the property
              lastChanged = time("Jan 20 8:17:56 2000")
              is a valid expression. Only the first three
```

characters are needed to specify the month.

filename

Indicates the property type is a filename. If the property type is filename. filenameValue should be a string indicating the filename. For example, the property

```
myFile = filename("magic.c")
```

is a valid expression.

ilExpr

Indicates the property type is a SKILL expression. This type of property should have

a valid SKILL expression.

nlpExpr

Indicates the property type is a Netlist Processor (NLP) expression. This type of property is used mainly by the NLP in generating a netlist. Refer to the Open Simulation System (OSS) Reference

Manual for details about NLP.

Library Management Commands

proplist

Indicates the property type is a property list. In the database, a property list can be specified as the value of a property. That is, a property list can contain other property lists to form a hierarchical property list.

range

The values of range must be enclosed in parentheses. If nil is specified for a lower or upper bound in a range, it is unbounded. If a range is an enumeration type, each value in the range should be a string (a name in quotation marks).

Example

```
lmDefViewProp( and2 symbol
    "instance#" = 1
   snapSpacing = 4
    screenGrSpacing = 20
    screenGrMultiple = 5
   drawGr? = yes
   drawAxes? = no
   userUnits = "userUnits"
    "graphicsEditorUnits per userUnit" = 1
   newFont2 = time("Mar 19 14:38:57 2000")
   lastChecked = time("Nov 27 14:30:57 1999")
    tr = 2.0 * basic_process_time
    tf = 0.5 * lmGetValue(tr)
    ; properties for simulation (a hierarchical propertylist
    logic = proplist(
        Input Pin List = nlpExpr("[|A] [|B]")
        Pin Net Map = nlpExpr("\n$ 1 [|Y]=Y [|A]=A [|B]=B")
            ; the value of Pin Net map is nlpExpr("\n$ 1
            ; [|Y]=Y [|A]=A [|\overline{B}]=b^{\overline{"}})
            ; the first "\" is used to quote the second for parsing
        NLPElementPostamble = nlpExpr("[@logic AND Image]")
    ; property with name="speed", value=10, type=integer,
    ; lower-bound=8 and upper-bound=12
    speed = (10 (8 12))
    ; property with name="file", value="property.c", type=filename
    file = filename("property.c")
```

Puts a list of properties into the symbol view of the cell and 2. Before you run this function, you should define the variable basic_process_time. The lmGetValue function is a predefined function for getting the value of a named property.

Library Management Commands

```
b = (ten (8 12))
   c = (10)
    d = (ten (8 nil))
    e = 2*unit
   f = (2n (1n 4n))
   g = (2n)
   h = (2*unit (nil 4*unit))
    i = yes
                                ; yes, true, and t are entical
    j = true
   k = t
   l = no
                                ; no, false, and nil are entical
   m = false
   n = nil
   o = yes
   p = itest
   q = ("test" ("try" "test" "experiment"))
    r = ("test")
    s = ("test" ("test" "try" "debug"))
    "t" = filename("print.c")
                                ; name t is double quoted
                                ; to distinguish it from
                                ; SKILL keyword t
   u = filename("print.c")
                                ; do not specify a range
                                 ; for filename
   v = time("Apr 1 12:00:00 2000")
   w = time("Apr 1 12:00:00 2000" ("Mar 1 12:00:00 2000"
        "May 1 12:00:00 2000"))
   x = time("Apr 1 12:00:00 2000")
    y = time("Apr 1 12:00:00 2000" (nil "May 1 12:00:00 2000")
    z = proplist(
                                ; hierarchical property list
    aa = 1
   bb = 1.1
    cc = proplist(
       aaa = 2
       bbb = 2.2
   )
)
```

Property specification for the cmos_sch view of the cell and2.

Library Management Commands

ImDeleteTermProp

Description

Deletes specified properties from the terminals of specified views.

Arguments

d_cellList	Specifies the cells of the library, in the form		
	{ cellName t	(cellName) }	
	lfd_cellList i	s t , all cells in the current library are implied.	
t_viewName	The view type. Valid Values: symbol, schematic Default: symbol		
$g_terminalList$	The terminals from which to delete properties, in the form		
	{ terminalName t input output io switch (terminalName) }		
	terminalName	Name of the terminal: must be enclosed in quotation marks.	
	t	Implies all terminals of the cell.	
	input	Implies all input terminals.	
	output	Implies all output terminals.	
	io	Implies all input/output terminals.	
	switch	Implies all switch terminals.	

Example

```
lmDeleteTermProp( SN74181 symbol
      (input Iih)
      (output Iol Ioh)
)
```

Library Management Commands

Deletes the property \mathtt{lih} from all input terminals and the properties \mathtt{lol} and \mathtt{loh} from all output terminals for the \mathtt{symbol} view of cell $\mathtt{SN74181}$.

Library Management Commands

ImDeleteViewProp

Description

Deletes specified properties from the specified view.

Arguments

Example

```
lmDeleteViewProp( (and2 and3) symbol partName slot )
```

Deletes the properties partName and slot from and 2 and and 3 cells symbol view.

```
lmDeleteViewProp( t spice gamma lambda )
```

Deletes the gamma and lambda properties from the spice view for each cell in the current library.

Library Management Commands

ImGetValue

```
lmGetValue(
     t_propertyName
)
```

Description

Returns the value of a specified view property in the current referenced view.

If the specified property does not exist, nil is returned. The returned value can be an integer, a floating-point number, a Boolean value, or a string.

Use lmGetValue only in expressions in lmDefViewProp, lmDefTermProp, or lmCheckView to remove any ambiguity about the referenced cellview.

Arguments

t_propertyName

Any SKILL symbol (entifier) or string.

Library Management Commands

ImLoadData

```
lmLoadData(
    t_file
    t_lib [ { t_path | nil } [ { t_config | nil } [ { t_mode | nil } ] ] ]
    )
    => t / nil
```

Description

Opens a working library, loads the library command file, and closes the library when you are finished.

Arguments

t_file	S/SLG library command filename.
t_lib	Working library name.
t_path	Search path of the working library. If you specify a null string or nil , the program searches paths previously set up by dbSetPath for the named library.
t_config	Configuration name, which lets you to set up the working context of the library. If you specify a null string or nil, the program uses the default configuration.
t_mode	Valid Values: r (read only), a (append), w (write only) Default: r

Example

```
lmLoadData( "myFile.lm" "myLib" "" "a" )
```

Loads a command file, where myFile.lm is the library command file, and myLib is your working library.

Library Management Commands

ImOpenLib

```
lmOpenLib(
    t_lib [ { t_path | nil } [ { t_config | nil } [ { t_mode | nil } ] ] ]
    )
    => t / nil
```

Description

Opens a library.

Note: Call lmOpenLib before starting any S/SLG command and call lmCloseLib when you are done if you are not using lmLoadData to load the library command file.

Arguments

t_lib	Working library name.
t_path	Search path of the working library. If you specify a null string or nil, the program searches paths previously set up by dbSetPath for the named library.
t_config	Configuration name, which lets you set up the working context of the library. If you specify a null string or nil , the program uses the default configuration.
t_mode	Valid Values: r (read only), a (append), w (write only) Default: r

Example

```
lmOpenLib( "myLib" )
```

Opens a library in read mode, where myLib is your working library.

Library Management Commands

ImPrintLibTermProp

```
lmPrintLibTermProp(
    t_viewName
    [ t_filename ]
)
```

Description

Prints terminal properties of the specified view for each cell in the current library.

Arguments

t_viewName	Has the following format:	
	{ viewName t (viewName) }	
t_filename	Name of a file where the printout is stored. If not specified, output is displayed on the screen.	

Example

```
lmPrintLibTermProp( symbol )
```

Prints all terminal properties of the symbol view for each cell in the current library.

Library Management Commands

ImPrintLibViewProp

Description

Prints properties of the specified view for each cell in the current library.

Arguments

t_filename Name of a file where the printout is stored. If not specified,

output is displayed on the screen.

Example

```
lmPrintLibViewProp( symbol )
```

Prints properties of the symbol view for each cell in the current library.

```
lmPrintLibViewProp( symbol "symbol.lil" )
```

Stores output in the file symbol.lil.

Library Management Commands

ImPrintTerm

```
lmPrintTerm(
    t_cellName
    t_viewName
)
```

Description

Prints names, types, and wths of all terminals of the specified cellviews.

Arguments

t_cellName	Optional only when lmPrintTerm is used in lmDefCell.
------------	--

t_viewName View name of the cellview to be printed.

Example

```
lmPrintTerm("nand2" "symbol" )
```

Prints names, types and wths of all terminals of the nand2 symbol cellview.

Library Management Commands

ImPrintTermProp

```
lmPrintTermProp(
    t_cellName
    l_viewList
    [ t_filename ]
)
```

Description

Prints properties of all terminals of the specified views of a cell.

Arguments

t_cellName	Optional only when <pre>lmPrintTermProp is used in lmDefCell.</pre>
l_viewList	Has the following format:
	{ viewName t (viewName) }
t_filename	Name of a file where the printout is stored. If not specified, output is displayed on the screen.

Output from lmPrintTermProp has the same format as that of lmDefTermProp, so you can edit the output file, and then put the properties back into the terminals.

Example

```
lmPrintTermProp( nfet t )
```

Prints the terminal properties of all views of the cell nfet.

Library Management Commands

ImPrintViewProp

```
lmPrintViewProp(
    t_cellName
    l_viewList
    [ t_filename ]
)
```

Description

Prints properties of all specified views of a cell.

Arguments

t_cellName	Optional only when lmPrintViewProp is used in lmDefCell. The first name (not a property name) in the argument list is treated as the cell name.
l_viewList	Has the following format:
	{ viewName t (viewName) }
t_filename	Name of a file where the printout is stored. If not specified, the output is displayed on the screen.

Output from lmPrintViewProp has the same format as that of lmDefViewProp, so you can edit the output file and then put the properties back into the view.

Example

```
lmPrintViewProp( and2 symbol "and2.out" )
```

Prints properties of the symbol view of the cell and 2 in the file and 2. out.

```
lmPrintViewProp( and2 t "and2prop" )
```

Prints properties of all views of the cell and 2 in the file and 2 prop.

```
lmPrintViewProp( and2 (symbol ta) "and2.sim" )
```

Prints properties of views symbol and ta of the cell and 2 in the file and 2. sim.

Library Management Commands



lmReset()

Description

Resets all global variables to their default values.

Arguments

None.

Library Management Commands

ImSimView

```
lmSimView(
    t_cellName
    t_templateViewName
    t_targetViewName
    [ t_targetViewtype ]
    t_propertyName = t_propertyValue ... t_propertyName t_propertyValue
)
```

Description

Creates a view with specified properties for the specified cell.

Arguments

t_cellName	Optional only when lmSimView is used in lmDefCell.
t_templateViewName	Name of a template view, normally symbol, in which the terminal information is stored.
t_targetViewName	Name of the view to be created.
t_targetViewtype	Type of the view to be created. Use this optional argument if you do not want to overwrite the current view type. The view type schematicSymbol is the default.
t_propertyName	Any SKILL symbol (entifier) or string.
t_propertyValue	Any SKILL expression, as long as the expression returns proper values.

All specified properties are added into the target view. The arguments cellName and templateViewName must exist in the current library.

Example

```
lmSimView( and2 symbol
    CreationTime = time("May 1 10:00:00 2000")
    Input_Pin_List = nlpExpr("[|A] [|B]")
    NLPElementPostamble = nlpExpr("[|Y] .AND
    [@Input_Pin_List]
        [@NLPElement]")
)
```

Library Management Commands

simRep

```
simRep(
    t_cellName
    t_templateViewName
    t_targetViewName
    [ t_targetViewtype ]
    t_propertyName = t_propertyValue ... t_propertyName t_propertyValue
)
```

Description

Creates a view with specified properties for the specified cell. Use this function only for backward compatibility with Edge 2.1; otherwise, use the lmSimView function.

Arguments

t_cellName	Optional only when lmSimView is used in lmDefCell.
t_templateViewName	Name of a template view, normally symbol, in which the terminal information is stored.
t_targetViewName	Name of the view to be created.
t_targetViewtype	Type of the view to be created. Use this optional argument if you do not want to overwrite the current view type. The view type schematicSymbol is the default.
t_propertyName	Any SKILL symbol (entifier) or string.
t_t_propertyValue	Any SKILL expression, as long as the expression returns proper values.

All specified properties are added into the target view. The arguments cellName and templateViewName must exist in the current library.

Example

```
SimRep( and2 symbol
    CreationTime = time("May 1 10:00:00 2000")
    Input_Pin_List = nlpExpr("[|A] [|B]")
    NLPElementPostamble = nlpExpr("[|Y] .AND
    [@Input_Pin_List]
        [@NLPElement]")
)
```

Library Management Commands

4

Function for amsDmv(IC6.1.8 Only)

This chapter describes the public SKILL function provided for the AMS Design and Model Validation feature (amsDmv).

dmvStart

Description

(IC6.1.8 Only) Starts new AMS Design and Model Validation (amsDmv) GUI session from Virtuoso.

Argument

None

Values Returned

None

Examples

Start a new amsDmv GUI session.

```
dmvStart()
```

Function for amsDmv(IC6.1.8 Only)

5

VSDP SKILL Functions (IC6.1.8 Only)

This chapter describes the following SKILL functions:

- sipImportLgaBgaTextSkill
- vsdpiWriteCDF
- vsdpiRunDieExport
- vsdpiGetValueOfDieExportField
- vsdpiSaveXML
- vsdpiSetValueOfDieExportField

sipImportLgaBgaTextSkill

```
sipImportLgaBgaTextSkill(
    myCV
    myDieTextFileName
    [ myPadWidth ]
    [ myDelimiter ]
    )
    => none
```

Description

(IC6.1.8 Only) Imports LGA/BGA text on a blank layout. It creates a layout view if it does not exist.

Arguments

 d_myCV

The layout cellview.

VSDP SKILL Functions (IC6.1.8 Only)

 $s_myDieTextFileNa$ The name of the LGA/BGA text file. me

[s_myPadWidth] The width

The width of the pad to be created.

[s_myDelimiter] The delimiter used in the LGA/BGA text file.

Value Returned

t Operation was successful.

nil Operation was unsuccessful.

Example

This is an example of how to use the sipImportLgaBgaTextSkill function for importing the LGA/BGA die text file.

Get cellView ID on which LGA/BGA text import need to run.

```
myCV = dbOpenCellViewByType("<LibName>" "<CellName>" "layout"
"maskLayout" "w")
```

Pass the obtained cellView ID in sipImportLgaBgaTextSkill along with s_pDieTextFileName, s_pPadWidth, and s_pDelimiter parameter.

```
sipImportLgaBgaTextSkill( myCV myDieTextFileName @optional (myPadWidth
40.0) (myDelimiter "Space(\" \" )"))
myCV:Layout cellview id.
myDieTextFileName:LGA/BGA text file path.
myPadWidth: pad width to be used.
myDelimiter: delimiter used in text file.
```

VSDP SKILL Functions (IC6.1.8 Only)

vsdpiWriteCDF

```
vsdpiWriteCDF(
    t_lib
    ? b_overwrite
    ? b_addinjectedprop
)
    => none
```

Description

(IC6.1.8 Only) Writes key properties from PTF (Part Table Files) as CDF properties. The DE-HDL parts contain properties specified in PTF files at project or cell-level and these properties impact packaging of parts used in the design.

The packager uses key properties to uniquely identify a part while deciding if it can be assigned to a particular package. To use these parts in the VSDP Implementation flow, the properties need to be made available as CDF properties in the packager.

This function reads the PTF files as specified in the project file assigned to a schematic and converts them to the CDF properties.

Arguments

t_lib	The library name for which CDF properties need to be written.
[t_overwrite]	Flag to control if libInit.il file is to be overwritten or appended. This is an optional argument with default value as nil.
t_addinjectedprop	Flag to control if injected properties need to be added to CDF properties as well. This is an optional argument with default value as nil.

Value Returned

None

Example

This is an example showcasing how to use vsdpiWriteCDF to update PTF properties as CDF properties so that cells of that library can be used in VSDP Implementation flow.

VSDP SKILL Functions (IC6.1.8 Only)

vsdpiWriteCDF(sip components t nil)

VSDP SKILL Functions (IC6.1.8 Only)

vsdpiRunDieExport

```
vsdpiRunDieExport(
    d_cvid)
    => t / nil
```

Description

(IC6.1.8 Only) Runs Die Export on a given cellview.

Arguments

d_cvid The cellview ID of the layout view on which Die Export will run.

Use dbOpenCellViewByType to obtain this ID

Value Returned

t Operation was successful.

nil Operation was unsuccessful.

Example

This is an example of how to use vsdpiRunDieExport to run Die Export:

```
mylib = "ic_components"
```

; Library name

```
mycell = "tr_switch"
```

: Cell name

```
myview = "layout"
```

; View name

```
cv = dbOpenCellViewByType(mylib mycell myview)
```

; obtained cvid through dbOpenCellViewByType

vsdpiRunDieExport(cvid)

VSDP SKILL Functions (IC6.1.8 Only)

vsdpiGetValueOfDieExportField

```
vsdpiGetValueOfDieExportField(
    d_cvid)
    t_fieldName
    [t_tagName]
    => tagName / nil
```

Description

(IC6.1.8 Only) Returns the value of tagName from the die_config.xml file as a string.

Arguments

d_cvid	The cellview ID of the layout view on which Die Export needs to be run. ${\tt dbOpenCellViewByType}$ can be used to obtain this ID.
t_fieldName	Name of the field parameter whose tag value needs to be returned by using the die_config.xml file. The fieldName argument should exists in the die_config.xml file.
[t_tagName]	Name of the attribute in the ${\tt fieldName}$ argument, whose value is to be returned. This is an optional argument. The default value of this argument is ${\tt value}.$

Value Returned

tagNameOperation was successful.nilOperation was unsuccessful.

Example

This is an example of how to use vsdpiGetValueOfDieExportField:

For retrieving the value of Virtuoso Floor plan ($s_1VFPMode$) from the $die_config.xml$ file,

```
mylib = "ic_components"
; Library name
mycell = "tr_switch"
```

VSDP SKILL Functions (IC6.1.8 Only)

; Cell name

myview = "layout"

; View name

cvid = dbOpenCellViewByType(mylib mycell myview)

; obtained cvid through dbOpenCellViewByType

vsdpiGetValueOfDieExportField(cvid "s_lVFPMode" "value")

VSDP SKILL Functions (IC6.1.8 Only)

vsdpiSaveXML

Description

(IC6.1.8 Only) Saves the die_config.xml file on the disk.

Arguments

 d_cvid

The cellview ID of the layout view on which Die Export needs to be run. dbOpenCellViewByType can be used to obtain this ID.

Value Returned

t Operation was successful.

nil Operation was unsuccessful.

Example

; This is an example of how to use vsdpiSaveXML to save the $die_config.xml$ file on the disk.

```
mylib = "ic components"
```

; Library name

```
mycell = "tr_switch"
```

; Cell name

```
myview = "layout"
```

: View name

cvid = dbOpenCellViewByType(mylib mycell myview)

; obtained cvid through dbOpenCellViewByType

vsdpiSaveXML(cvid)

VSDP SKILL Functions (IC6.1.8 Only)

vsdpiSetValueOfDieExportField

```
vsdpiSetValueOfDieExportField(
    d_cvid)
    t_fieldName
    t_fieldValue
    [t_tagName]
    => t / nil
```

Description

(IC6.1.8 Only) Sets the field values of the <code>die_config.xml</code> file without opening the Die Export form. If the <code>die_config.xml</code> file does not exist, this function creates an XML file with default values. This function updates the values only in the memory. To update the XML on the disk, use <code>vsdpiSaveXML</code>.

Arguments

d_cvid	The cellview ID of the layout view on which Die Export needs to be run. dbOpenCellViewByType can be used to obtain this ID.
t_fieldName	Name of the field parameter whose tag value needs to be returned by using the die_config.xml file. The fieldName argument should exists in the die_config.xml file.
t_fieldValue	Value to be set.
[t_tagName]	Name of the attribute in the $fieldName$ argument, whose value is to be returned. This is an optional argument. The default value of this argument is $value$.

Value Returned

t	Operation was successful.
nil	Operation was unsuccessful.

Example

This is an example of how to use vsdpiGetValueOfDieExportField:

VSDP SKILL Functions (IC6.1.8 Only)

For retrieving the value of Virtuoso Floor plan ($s_1VFPMode$) from the $die_config.xml$ file,

```
mylib = "ic_components"

; Library name
mycell = "tr_switch"

; Cell name
myview = "layout"

; View name
cvid = dbOpenCellViewByType(mylib mycell myview)

; obtained cvid through dbOpenCellViewByType
vsdpiSetValueOfDieExportField(cvid "s_lVFPMode" "t" "value")
```